

**EDITION 2020**

# **Speaking Questions for IELTS**

**Bands 6, 7, 8**

**Mahdi Modarres**

## **Table of Contents:**

<b>About the speaking test.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Chapter Title 1: Work .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Chapter Title 2: Education.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Chapter Title 3: City.....</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>Chapter Title 4: Accommodation.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Chapter Title 5: Food.....</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>Chapter Title 6: Leisure Time.....</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Chapter Title 7: Technology.....</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Chapter Title 8: Transportation .....</b>	<b>172</b>
<b>Chapter Title 9: Sport .....</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>Chapter Title 10: Environment.....</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>Chapter Title 11: Personality .....</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>Chapter Title 12: Animal.....</b>	<b>258</b>
<b>Chapter Title 13: Individuals .....</b>	<b>262</b>

## About the author



*Mahdi Modarres is a PhD candidate at Shiraz University. He has been an English teacher for over a decade now and he is currently working on IELTS as his field of specialty. Taking part in different international workshops, courses and seminars, Mahdi has mastered teaching and mentoring teachers for IELTS courses.*

## Understand the Speaking test

In IELTS speaking test you will talk to a certified examiner for 11 to 14 minutes. The test is interactive and as close to a real-life situation as a test can get. A variety of accents may be used, and the test will be recorded.

### Three sections

The Speaking test is made up of three sections:

Section	Duration	Information
Part 1: Introduction and interview	4-5 minutes	The examiner will introduce him or her and ask you to introduce yourself and confirm your identity. The examiner will ask you general questions on familiar topics, e.g. home, family, work, studies and interests. This section should help you relax and talk naturally.
Part 2: Individual long turn	3-4 minutes	The examiner will give you a task card which asks you to talk about a particular topic, including points to include in your talk. You will be given one minute to prepare and make notes. You will then be asked to talk for 1-2 minutes on the topic. You will not be interrupted during this time, so it is important to keep talking. The examiner will then ask you one or two questions on the same topic.
Part 3: Two-way discussion	4-5 minutes	The examiner will ask you further questions which are connected to the topic of Part 2. These questions are designed to give you an opportunity to discuss more abstract issues and ideas.

## Band scores:

IELTS examiners are trained to interpret your answers in a particular way. In theory it should not matter where you take your test as all examiners grade consistently. Your speaking is assessed according to 4 criteria. One main point is that in all the criteria a key idea is being **clear**. The main idea is whether you can express yourself clearly so that someone else can understand you.

## The 4 grading criteria

There are 4 criteria:

<b>Fluency and coherence</b>	How fluently you speak and how well you link your ideas together
<b>Lexical resource</b>	How accurate and varied your vocabulary is
<b>Grammatical range and accuracy</b>	How accurate and varied your grammar is
<b>Pronunciation</b>	How accurate your pronunciation is

## Fluency and coherence

- Fluency is a combination of:
  1. speed of speech
  2. length of answer
  3. pausing correctly
- Coherence is the ability to:
  1. expand your answers
  2. answer the questions directly
  3. add relevant detail to explain or illustrate your answers
  4. connect your sentences by using tenses and connectors

## Common mistakes

You should note that very fast or very long answers are not necessarily good, as you may be penalized for poor pronunciation or lack of coherence. In speaking the main point is that you are able to express yourself clearly.

Another common mistake is to not answer the question. This is where you will be penalized.

### **Lexical Resource (Vocabulary)**

Once again the key concept here is clarity: do you have enough words to express yourself clearly? This is judged by your ability to:

- have enough vocabulary to discuss a range of topics
- use vocabulary accurately
- be able to explain yourself when you do not have the right word

### **Common Mistake**

A common mistake here is to use long words and phrases without really knowing what they mean.

### **Grammatical Range and Accuracy**

There are two key points to understand here:

- you need to avoid grammar mistakes especially with your tenses
- you need to use a range of grammatical structures and you should not just use simple sentences all the time

### **Pronunciation**

The main point here is that your pronunciation is **easy to understand** and whether you are able to make your meaning clear. Features of good pronunciation include:

- basic word pronunciation
- linked speech sounds
- correct sentence stress
- correct use of intonation (rising and falling)

You should note that there is no need to have a “British” or “American” accent.

## All the criteria count equally

One mistake candidates make is to focus on one or other of the criteria or forget about one altogether (normally cohesion and coherence). Why is this wrong? They all count equally. What happens is that you get a score out of 9 for each of the criteria, they are added together and then that score is divided by 4.

Let's take an example. Here is someone who has forgotten to think about coherence and hasn't fully answered the question. S/he has good general English so does well in grammar and vocabulary, but sadly that is not enough.

- grammar 7
- vocabulary 7
- pronunciation 6
- coherence 4

$7+7+6+4 = 24$  and 24 divided by 4 equals 6. The message is grammar and vocabulary are not enough – you need to focus on all the criteria throughout the exam.

# **Chapter 1: Work**



## Part 1 samples and useful language: Work

### Vocabulary Box

- **Job flexibility (expression):** to give employees flexibility on how long, where and when they work
- **Nine-to-five job (phrase):** the normal work schedule for most jobs
- **Dedicate to sth (verb) :** devote (time or effort) to a particular task or purpose
- **World-class (adjective):** of or among the best in the world
- **Perk (n):** an advantage or something extra that you are given because of your job
- **Overloaded (adjective):** to give excessive work, responsibility, or information to
- **Surround oneself with (idiom):** to have (certain types of people or things) near one
- **On a daily basis(phrase):** every day
- **Pursue (verb):** to follow (someone or something) in order to catch or attack them
- **Affair (noun):** an event or sequence of events of a specified kind or that has previously been referred to
- **Overworked: when a person should work too much without getting enough.**

### List of common questions:

1. What is your job?
2. Where do you work?
3. Do you like your job?
4. Why did you choose that job?
5. Is it a popular job in your country?
6. How long have you been doing your job?
7. How was your first day at work?
8. Do you prefer part-time or full-time job? Why?
9. Which job did you want to do when you were a child?
10. What job do you prefer to have in the future?
11. If you had a chance, would you change your job?
12. What responsibilities do you have at work?
13. Do you get on well with your colleagues?

## **Sample Answers:**

### **What is your job?**

For the past few months I've been working for a food manufactory as an administrative manager. In fact this is my first job ever; I'm working really hard to contribute to the success of this career. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you like your job?**

Most of the time. Contributing to the news production for a **world-class** newspaper gives me a sense of satisfaction and pride. Also, **the perk** of being a news editor is that you'll **surround yourself with** inspiring news **on a daily basis**. What I don't like about this job is that I have to do a thousand edits to get the final one to meet the requirement of my boss. Sometimes I feel a bit **overloaded** with tons of tasks. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why did you choose that job?**

I guess it's mainly because of the **job flexibility** & my passion for management. To be more specific, this job offers me alternatives to the typical **nine-to-five work schedule**, enabling me to find a better balance between work and life. Besides, this job gives me opportunities to **pursue my dream** to become a manager down the road. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How long have you been doing your job?**

Well, I am working as an administrative manager for the last one year and a half. Before that, I worked as a programmer for about 2 years. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Which job do you prefer in the future?**

I might try to work as a part-time web-strategist for a large web development company. But I have not given it that much thought. I would love to continue my current job role for the next few years but won't be interested in working in a different sector unless and until I start my own software company. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **If you had a chance, would you change your job?**

At present I don't think I'm able to **dedicate** myself to any other job rather than this one. In fact, to me it's the experiences and opportunities I can gain that really matters. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Work

### Vocabulary Box

- **Settle down (verb):** begin to live a quieter life by staying permanently in a place
- **Be a real sucker for (phrase):** to like a particular type of person or thing very much, so that you will do almost anything to please them or to have them
- **In particular (adverb):** especially
- **Breathtaking (adjective):** extremely impressive or beautiful
- **Go around (verb):** if something such as an illness or a piece of news is going around, people are giving or telling it to each other
- **Cultivate (verb):** to develop something such as an attitude, ability, or skill
- **All-out effort:** With all one's strength, ability, or resources; not holding back
- **Stand a chance (phrase):** to have a chance of doing something
- **Stamina:** the ability to work hard or to make a lot of effort over a long period of time without getting tired
- **Limited stock (noun)** sth that is produced at a limited amount
- **Out of stock (phrase)** a product that is no longer available
- **Search online (verb)** to look for sth on the Internet
- **A wide range of sth (noun)** many choices are available
- **Prosperity (noun)** the state of being prosperous
- **Allow Someone to do sth (verb)** to let someone do sth
- **Put thoughts into sth/doing sth (verb)** to carefully think about sth
- **Booming (adjective):** having a sudden increase in business, wealth and success
- **Start-ups (noun):** companies that are just opening
- **Chain (noun):** a group of businesses owned by the same company
- **Boutique (noun):** a small business that sells fashionable products
- **Word of mouth (expression):** the chain is famous because people have talked about it to each other
- **Brand name (noun):** the name given to a product by the company that produces it
- **Rustic (adjective):** simple – typical of the countryside
- **Investment (noun):** a sum of money that you lend to a business, expecting that you will make more money over a period of time
- **Picky (adjective):** Fussy, choosy
- **Straightforward (adjective):** free from evasiveness or obscurity
- **Off the top of my head (phrase):** sth you immediately can think of

## Cue Card 1

Describe something you do to help you study or work

*You should say:*

- what the activity is
- where you do this activity
- why you do this

### Model Answer:

Speaking of studying and working, I think exercising got a huge impact on focusing and helping me work and study better. I often get bogged down with work, and it seems like I cannot stay concentrated if I don't take a short break. One way to fix this problem is to do some exercises before work and study. Thinking back, I didn't often exercise during my teen years, which was the period when I did the worst in school. I believe there is a correlation here. When I first starting regularly exercising at about 18 years old, I was surprised to see how much my grades and my work improved.

So, this is when I started incorporating this habit into my lifestyle. More specifically, when I know I must get some work done or study for my university, I deliberately set my alarm for 2 hours earlier so I can work out at gym and do some exercises before I begin. Since I work remotely from home, I tend to do this, 5 days a week, during my work hours. When I fail to follow this routine of exercising before work, I seem to not be able to focus, or better yet, even having enough energy to start my day.

### **Questions for Part 3:**

#### **Is salary important to you? What is the impact of salary on doing work?**

As far as I know, the more salary you receive, the more eager and enthusiastic you become at the workplace. What I'm trying to say is that high salary can give us immense motivation to carry out the tasks and accomplish them with the highest degree of accuracy and speediness, I distinctly remember a time when my boss promised to give me a pay rise if I could carry through a project on time; I was simply too excited to turn down his offer and as a result, I made it in time. In a nutshell, the power of money is undeniable. (Adapted from [ieltslibrary.com](http://ieltslibrary.com))

#### **What kinds of jobs are easy to get in a foreign country?**

Finding employment can be easier if you know how to do certain types of jobs. The first common occupation that many migrants do would be taking care of the nails of their customers, or the so-call manicure I guess. Such a job requires little or no knowledge but you have to sacrifice your self-esteem as I see most foreigners often look down on that type of work. The second but nobler profession is the one related to the use of foreign language. I am one hundred percent certain that if you have an excellent command of the local language, for example, English, in all likelihood you can find a decent job with a handsome salary. (Adapted from [ieltslibrary.com](http://ieltslibrary.com))

#### **Should young adults work abroad?**

I reckon it's a mixed blessing. On the bright side, a period of work in a foreign country can give people a wealth of knowledge and practical experience especially in advanced countries, so I guess they would learn pretty much. Besides, the companies in their home country usually give their red-carpet treatment to those working abroad when they come back. Then again, it's not all it's cracked up to be as there are also many drawbacks. They can miss their parents or have a hard time getting some used to the climate or culture in a strange land, without much support from others. All in all, it primarily depends on their preferences and determination, but I recommend they should give it a try as they are still young and energetic.

(Adapted from [ieltslibrary.com](http://ieltslibrary.com))

#### **If they don't work abroad, would it be helpful for them to travel in a foreign country?**

Well, travelling can be a good way to explore the country and gain some hands-on experience, but I have to admit that mostly it just gives you a superficial experience. You get exposed too much stuff without a clear focus. For instance, you can get into contact with the locals, sample the local cuisine or marvel at the breathtaking landscapes. So I guess, it doesn't



have much thing to do with work or work experience. In a nutshell, travelling broadens your horizons of the world and the people, not giving you any insight into the work you are doing.

(Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

## Cue Card 2

Describe a time when you received money as a gift

*You should say:*

- Who gave it to you.
- When did they give it you.
- Why they gave money.

How you felt about it

## Model Answer:

A gift always brings a smile on our face, whenever we receive it. Moreover, it shows our importance in other's life. Different types of gifts are given on different occasions, as a token of blessings and love. I have also received many gifts so far on various occasions. Money as a gift is extremely popular in my country. In fact, it can be called a tradition as well. People usually gift money to each other during weddings, birthdays and anniversaries. Speaking of birthdays, I would like to talk about my 18th birthday when I received money from someone instead of an actual gift item. My father is Indian and in Indian culture, when you pass 18, you are an adult. My parents gifted me a car on my birthday as I was eligible to drive this vehicle. When my friends came to know about this, all of them wanted a party from me. Unfortunately, I did not have much savings at that time, to give a party to my friend but luckily my grandparents were visiting us during that time. They had come to spend their winters with us because my birthday was on December. I love my grandparents a lot, they are humble and polite. They always teach me a lot of good moral values and they love me a lot as well. Since my grandparents are old, they could not go to the market to buy a gift for me. Moreover, they were not sure about what gift they should buy for me, which would make me happy. So, they decided it was best to give me money as a gift, so that I can use it for buying anything I like. Initially, I refused to accept the money but then my parents said I should not say no to the elders as it would be a disrespect to them. I then thanked my grandparents and they gave me their blessings as well. I also told them that I had everything that I need but my friends were asking for a party so I will use that money for the purpose of celebrating my birthday. I threw up a party for my birthday with my friends and it was an amazingly amazing indoor party. So, this was one of the occasions when I received money as a gift, and I used it for celebrating with my friends.

### Questions for Part 3:

#### **In your country, when (on what occasions) do people give gifts to others?**

People usually give presents to others on a **wide range of occasions** such as birthdays, weddings, anniversaries or opening ceremonies. Especially, after travelling to a new place or a new country, they always give souvenirs or foods from that place to their friends and relatives. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

#### **What sorts of things do they give?**

Depending on different occasions and the receivers that we have a suitable gift to give. It could be clothes, jewelry, souvenirs or even some DIY stuff. For example, flowers are the common gifts for opening ceremony which are always in a beautiful bouquet of flowers that represents **prosperity**. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

#### **Do people today still give the same kinds of gifts that people used to give, many years ago?**

I think people today tend to **go for** conventional gift choices, thus they could choose a present easily. Online business **allows** customers **to choose** gifts without directly going to the shop. Personally, I usually put more thoughts and efforts into looking for a meaningful and useful gift for my family, relatives or close friends. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

#### **Why do people like to receive gifts?**

Gifts could bring happiness to one's special day. The receivers would be full of the joys of springs when they feel the caring and love from the givers because the givers remember the special days and send them gifts as the best wishes. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

#### **Do you think it's suitable to give money as a gift?**

I find it's no problem to gift people with money. It is much more popular nowadays, especially on wedding days or birthdays because it is considered as a practical gift. It's hard to find a suitable present so the receiver could use that budget to freely buy what they need. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

#### **Do you think it's a good idea for people who are doing business with each other to exchange gifts?**

I think it's quite popular in business nowadays. In some ways, it is a good idea if the gifts are given in a thankful way after a successful project. It is an important part of business protocol nowadays in some Asian countries like Japan or China. However, I think it's not good if the meaning of gift-giving turns into achieving a purpose. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)



### **Why do some people not give gifts to others very often?**

Choosing perfect gifts is stress people out. It could create the hassle of picking the right gift. The presents could cause disappointments to receivers because it might not be what they expect. Therefore, giving money or going out for a meal is always the best and convenient way to avoid those problems. It could not overburden to the givers as well. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

### Cue Card 3

Describe a family business you know

*You should say:*

- What type of business it is
- Who own this business
- What activities are involved in this business

### Model Answer:

Nowadays, there is a new **booming** trend of start-ups in my city; **however**, not all of them are successful. One of the businesses that I think is **the most** successful is X – a chain of restaurants and café boutiques.

I remember **2 years ago**, they only had **one business** in our city. It quickly became one of the **favorite** spots for the youth to get together. Now they have **expanded** with franchises in almost every corner of my city. The **fame** of X has spread by word of mouth, and **in my case**, a friend told me about it.

**The owner** of the chain is a young woman, who is only **31 years old** at the moment. Since I have **always** been interested in opening up a **small café/** restaurants of my own, I **admire** her work a lot. She has successfully created a **brand name** of real food, in the environment of a **modern, energetic** and **urban café**, introducing the foreign lifestyle to our rustic city. **Every time** I have visited this restaurant, it has always been **full** and this applies to all **other** locations in our city, not just **one** specific place.

**Recently**, the group announced that it had raised a 5.5- **million-dollar investment** from overseas funds. This **proves** that X is considered to have great **potential** in developing further and becoming **even more successful** in the future. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

**Do you think governments should regulate exports?**

Yes, of course. Regulation is very essential. The quality of goods to be exported should be checked; otherwise it may ruin the reputation of the exporting country. (Adapted from ieltspracticeonline.com)

**Do you think globalization is a positive development?**

Yes, globalization is a positive development. It has not only brought people closer, but also helped them prosper by providing more opportunities to travel, study, and work anywhere.

This has also led to greater exposure to other cultures, making people more broadminded and accepting. Also, trade with other countries has become easier. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **How to be a successful businessman in your country?**

The government in India is encouraging self-employment. However, to be a successful businessman/woman, one needs to have good business management skills and also, leadership skills. Hard work, determination, dedication, perseverance, patience are some of the traits that a person should have. Besides these skills and qualities, market demand and consistency in providing good quality products and service can make any business successful. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Do people in your country like to work for big companies or small companies?**

I think that it is a matter of personal preference, as both the big and the small companies have their benefits and drawbacks. So people choose an organization according to their interests, career aspirations, circumstances, accessibility, and many more such factors.

(Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **What are the advantages and disadvantages of having relatives in a family business?**

#### Advantages

- It keeps the family together. Family members understand each other better. Maximum efficiency is ensured. They are more committed than outsiders. Most family members have good informal internal training. This is because such businesses are usually passed down the family. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

#### Disadvantages

- Misunderstandings at home could also be brought to the office and the family expenses could be deducted from the business.
- Some of the family members might become too comfortable knowing that their own family is working, and as a result there may not be proper planning and budgeting which may result in misunderstandings later on.
- Family businesses also tend to appoint family members even if they lack training or experience. Outsiders might have ideas and skills that can be useful to the family business but their ideas won't be incorporated because they are outsiders.
- There can be conflicts among the family members, which may result in total collapse of the business at times.

### **Are men and women equally good at running a business?**

There are no gender differences nowadays. It is a matter of personal aptitude. As more and more girls are opting for management courses, they are successfully entering the world of business. We have many examples, such as Kiran Majumdar, who is the CEO of Biocon company. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Is market research important for export business?**

Yes, definitely. Market research is important for any business and not just for export business. If China exports those products which are not in demand, then it will be out of business very soon. Even if we talk about small scale business, without adequate market research nothing will sell properly. For example in a poor country, branded showrooms will not survive. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Is it important to be competitive and why?**

Yes, it is very important to be competitive nowadays. We belong to an era of competition. Today, we are not competing with the person next-door or in the same town or country. We are competing with the people of a global village. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **In business, do companies need to be competitive?**

Yes, definitely. Business is all about competition. If you don't compete how can you run a business? You have to sell your products and for that you have to compete with your rivals. Otherwise they will succeed and you will lose. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Should companies promote competition and why?**

Yes, surely. Companies should promote competition because if they don't compete how can they run a business? They have to sell their products and for that they have to compete with their rivals. Otherwise they will fail and others will succeed. However, they should promote healthy competition and should not use unethical means to compete. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### Cue Card 4

Describe a complaint that you made and you were satisfied with the result

*You should say:*

- When it happened
- Who you complained it to
- What you complained about
- And explain why you were satisfied with the result

### Model Answer:

First of all, I would have to say that I am a rather **picky** and **straightforward** person. And for this reason, whenever I am not satisfied with something, I usually express it openly. And the most recent complaint that I have made is about a poor service at a bakery.

It happened few days ago when I was buying a birthday cake for my younger brother. The shop was so crowded and everyone had to **queue up for** payment. The long waiting time along with the hot weather had **put me in a bad mood** and become **impatient**. When it finally came to my turn, suddenly the salesgirl **prioritized** a big guy standing after me, just because he bought three cakes and I bought only one. I was really annoyed by this. And after the guy disappeared, I turned to the salesgirl and started to complain her about this. After listening to her explanation, I left the queue and went directly to the owner of the shop and said that I was really dissatisfied with the service of the shop and the **manner** of the salesgirl. I complained that I had been **unfairly treated** and then I left the shop.

The day after that, the owner of the shop called me and said sorry for this with the promise to give me a **voucher**. I was quite satisfied with my complaint because of the voucher that they promised, but to be honest, I will give it to another person or give it away as I will never come to this shop again. (Adapted from tonyenglish.vn)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### In your country, what do people often complain most about?

As far I am concerned, complaints often **stem from** bad incidents or something that goes against expectations, and Vietnamese people are also not **exception**. In everyday conversations, they tend to complain about unhappy events happening to them like being dismissed or having an accident. Sometimes, some general problems like traffic congestion or global warming also can become a source of complaints. (Adapted from tonyenglish.vn)

### **Do young or elderly people complain more?**

When it comes to complaints, it is commonly associated with the elderly than the young, but I think both age groups have their own problems with which they are **fed up**. For youngsters, as a result of constant stress from study and work, they have no choice but to complain to others as a way to relieve their pressure. While for old people, their discontentment with their offspring or grandchildren, or conflicts with neighbors can all trigger **annoyances**. All in all, it's hard to determine which group tends to complain more. (Adapted from tonyenglish.vn)

### **Is it important for companies to deal with complaint from customers?**

From a business perspective, it is no exaggeration to say that solving complaints is the **first and foremost** thing to do, as it is directly linked to the survival of companies. Once customers are dissatisfied, it is much likely that they will not discontinue using the products or services from these businesses if they do not receive a satisfactory response. They may even advise their friends, relatives or families to **shun** that business, and this “word **of mouth**” marketing has a devastating effect on the profit of companies. So, it is crucial for companies to respond immediately to customer's complaints. (Adapted from tonyenglish.vn)

### **Why do some companies in your country refuse to deal with complaints?**

Their refusal to cope with complaints can be attributed to several reasons, but I think the most prominent explanation is they are trying to shun bad **publicity**. They fear that these complaints may ruin their **prestige** and fame, and in this case, refusing to solve complaints seems to be a short-sighted view. Another possibility is that these companies are **well-established** ones, so they may think that these complaints cannot have any considerable impacts on their popularity, and **mobilizing** human and material resources to solve these minor complaints can turn out to be a waste. (Adapted from tonyenglish.vn)

### Cue Card 5

Describe the job you would most like to have. You should say:

*You should say:*

- What this job would be
- Where you would work
- Which qualifications you would need and
- Explain why you would like to have this job most.

### Model Answer:

I must admit that I have realized one of my passions a little bit too late in life. Seems like I have always wanted to become a chef in a nice high-end restaurant. Eating food is great, isn't it? But the process of cooking food and the skill it requires to have is **what I find even more intriguing and fascinating**. I could probably **enjoy working** and being trained in fine dining restaurants or some cruise ships that offer a variety of international dishes. I **would like to get to know** different cultures all over the world through food. I think it is one of the aspects that distinguish countries. To be able to be a chef, I need to have education in culinary arts. I also **need to undergo** training in various restaurants to **be able to apply the knowledge** and information I obtained at school. A chef is a **highly creative person**, since one of his/her responsibilities is to arrange food with a final touch and think of its overall appealing look on the plate. The kitchen is the only place I have ever felt like I really belong to. I love its heat and the pressure, apparently. (Adapted from thetesttaker.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### **Which jobs are the most respected in your country?**

In my opinion, these are highly-skilled professional positions such as in the fields of law, medicine, and engineering. Usually, parents encourage their children to undertake such careers, because working in these domains; one always has a nice salary and bright perspectives in life. I specifically respect doctors, since they are not only hard-working professionals but also people who dedicate their lives to helping others. (Adapted from thetesttaker.com)

**Some people say it's better to work for yourself than be employed by a company. What's your view?**

On the topic of self-employment, I agree with a Chinese billionaire Jack Ma. For young people, it is wiser to first seek a secure position at a smaller company, because at big ones recent graduates frequently get lost in the large system and routine of endless repetitive tasks, ending up unnoticed. At a family-owned enterprise, on the contrary, it is easier to seize opportunities and take initiatives. As one grows, it is important to focus on learning and developing hard skills. When there is a subjective border of learning reached, one might reconsider the career choice in favor of a more responsible place at a bigger corporation or even the difficult path of entrepreneurship. (Adapted from thetesttaker.com)

**What changes in employment have there been in recent years in your country?**

There has been a rejuvenation of the “entrepreneurial spirit” in our country: more and more people become involved in starting their own businesses. The “start-up” community is now more alive than ever, even college students launch their start-up businesses while studying. Even though there is a high failure rate of start-ups, people nevertheless are starting to take the risk and put their ideas into creation. (Adapted from thetesttaker.com)



## **Chapter 2: Education**

- ❖ Study
- ❖ Newspaper
- ❖ Reading
- ❖ Letter (Hand writing)
- ❖ Art
- ❖ Science
- ❖ Mathematics

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Study

### Vocabulary Box

- **Day in, day out (phrase)** continuously or repeatedly over a long period of time
- **Have a knack for (phrase)** to be exceptionally proficient at (doing) something

### List of common questions:

1. Describe your education.
2. What do you study?
3. Where do you study that?
4. Why did you choose that subject?
5. Is it a popular subject in your country?
6. Do you like that subject?
7. Do you get on with your classmates?
8. What was your first day like?
9. What are the main aspects of your subject?
10. If you had the chance, would you change subject?
11. Do you plan to get a job in the same field as your subject?
12. What is your area of specialization?
13. What was your favorite subject as a child?
14. Do you think your country has an effective education system?
15. Are you looking forward to working?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What do you study?**

Well, I'm **majoring in** Accountancy, so as you can guess, I **deal a lot with** numbers and figures **day in, day out**. It can be overwhelming at times, but I'd like to think that I **have a knack for** mathematics and calculations so it's okay. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Where do you study that?**

The name of my university is (...say the full name of your university...). It is more popularly known as (...name that people call it in short...). (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

#### **Why did you choose that subject?**

There are many reasons for my choice. As I've already **explained about** my long-term interest in Accountancy, another reason could be because of accountancy itself, since I've found my personalities have changed in a positive way, you know, like I've become more patient and skillful. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What is your area of specialization?**

Basically, it is about management of business operations. It has relevance and social importance since it deals with technology, economy, global competitions and the emerging markets. (Adapted from [thetesttaker.com](http://thetesttaker.com))

#### **What was your favorite subject as a child?**

I liked Math a lot when I was a kid. Solving problems were very interesting for me. I'd always get high scores in exams. (Adapted from [thetesttaker.com](http://thetesttaker.com))

#### **Do you think your country has an effective education system?**

I am glad that you asked this question. In our country, the primary education is mandatory for all and it is **funded** by the government unless someone wants to send his kids to a private English medium school. The secondary and **tertiary education systems** are also managed and run by the government and private organizations. The government controlled educational institutes are less **costly** and the **curriculum**s are presented and monitored by the education board. On the other hand, the private educational institutes are bound to include some of the national curriculum and they mostly follow their own syllabus. In all universities and in many colleges, higher education is offered in English. The technical and **vocational** colleges and universities are also popular in our country and they mostly offer certification and degree in selected technical and practical skill related fields. The private universities are approved by the Government controlled bodies and they have to follow their



rules very strictly. I am happy to see many changes brought to our educational system in the last few years and innovation and quality modern education is a vision our country has already started implementing. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

**Are you looking forward to working?**

Absolutely! I cannot put into effect what I've been learning for years now. I'm eager to prepare asset, liability, and capital account entries by compiling and analyzing account information. You can document financial transactions by entering account information. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Study

### Vocabulary Box

- **Application (noun):** practical use of sth
- **Mother tongue (noun):** the language that you first learn to speak when you are a child
- **Appreciation (noun):** pleasure that you have when you recognize and enjoy the good qualities of sb/sth
- **In terms of:** used to show what aspect of a subject you are talking about or how you are thinking about it
- **Commitment (noun):** the willingness to work hard and give your energy and time to a job or an activity
- **Self-discipline (noun):** the ability to make yourself do sth, especially sth difficult or unpleasant
- **Demotivated (adjective):** feeling that is not worth making an effort
- **Challenging (adjective):** difficult in an interesting way that tests your ability
- **Intriguing (adjective):** very interesting because of being unusual or not having an obvious answer
- **Widespread (adjective):** existing or happening over a large area or among many people
- **Criteria (noun):** a standard or principle by which something is judged, or with the help of which a decision is made
- **Acquire (verb):** to gain something by your own efforts, ability or behavior
- **Cross one's mind (idiom):** (of a thought) occur to one, especially transiently
- **Visualize (verb):** to form a picture of sb/sth in your mind
- **Legitimate (adjective):** allowed and acceptable according to the law
- **Credentials (noun):** the qualities, training or experience that make you suitable to do something
- **Convey (verb):** to make ideas, feelings, etc. known to sb
- **Improvise (verb):** to make or do something using whatever is available, usually because you do not have what you really need
- **Pedagogical (adjective):** concerning teaching methods
- **Proficiency (noun):** the ability to do something well because of training and practice
- **Credible (adjective):** that can be believed or trusted
- **Obtain (verb):** to get sth, especially by making an effort
- **Contribute (verb):** to increase, improve or add to sth

- **Familiarize (verb):** to learn about something or teach sb about sth, so that you/they start to understand it
- **Interconnected (adjective):** having all constituent parts linked or connected
- **Asset (adjective):** a person or thing that is valuable or useful to sb/ sth
- **Bilingual (adjective):** able to speak two languages equally well
- **Multilingual (adjective):** speaking or using several different languages
- **Roam (verb):** to walk or travel around an area without any definite aim or direction
- **In one's best interest (idiom):** for one's benefit or advantage
- **Approachable (adjective):** friendly and easy to talk to; easy to understand
- **Charismatic (adjective):** exercising a compelling charm that inspires devotion in others
- **Integral (adjective):** being an essential part of sth
- **Cultural sensitivity (noun):** being aware that cultural differences and similarities between people exist without assigning them a value – positive or negative, better or worse, right or wrong
- **Instruct (verb):** to tell sb to do sth, especially in a formal or official way
- **Verify (verb):** to check that something is true or accurate
- **Articulate (adjective):** (of a person) good at expressing ideas or feelings clearly in words
- **Grab one's attention:** to cause one to become interested in sth
- **Deliver a speech (verb):** give a speech
- **Magnificent (adjective):** extremely attractive and impressive
- **Bar none:** with no exceptions
- **Cross one's mind (idiom):** to come into your thoughts as a possibility
- **Represent (verb):** act or speak officially for sb
- **In the first place (phrase):** in the beginning
- **Panel of judges (phrase):** a group of persons selected to act as a team to judge a contest
- **Intimidating (adjective):** frightening in a way which makes a person feel less confident
- **Subdue (verb):** calm or control your feelings
- **Sing one's heart out (idiom):** to sing with vigor or intensity
- **Kick something up the notch (idiom):** to do something with vigor or intensity
- **Payoff (verb):** yield good results, succeed
- **Bring someone to tears (idiom):** to bring someone to the point of crying
- **Step out of comfort zone (idiom):** do things that you don't feel comfortable with doing
- **Lecturer (noun):** someone who teaches at a college or university
- **Impress (verb):** to cause someone to admire or respect you because of something that you have done or said
- **Giant company (expression) :** another term for major company
- **Creative (adjective):** producing or using original and unusual ideas
- **Effective (adjective):** successful or achieving the results that you want
- **Admit (verb):** to agree that sth is true, especially unwillingly

- **Present (verb):** to give, provide or make known
- **Methodology (noun):** a system of ways of doing, teaching or studying something
- **Motivate (verb):** to make someone want to do sth well
- **Creative (adjective):** producing or using original and unusual ideas
- **Effective (adjective):** successful or achieving the results that you want
- **Prove (verb):** to show that sth is true
- **Utmost (adjective):** greatest; most extreme
- **Captivating (adjective):** taking all your attention; very attractive and interesting
- **Judgmental (adjective):** judging people and criticizing them too quickly
- **Cast aspersions on (idiom):** to criticize someone or someone's character
- **Sophisticated (adjective):** complicated
- **Well-received (adjective):** getting a good reaction from people
- **Disseminate (verb):** to spread information, knowledge, etc. so that it reaches many people
- **Accessible (adjective):** that can be reached, entered, used, seen, etc.
- **Harness (verb):** to control and use the force or strength of something to produce power or to achieve sth
- **Practice makes perfect (phrase):** a way of encouraging people by telling them that if you do an activity regularly and try to improve your skill, you will become very good at it
- **Nervousness (noun):** the feeling of being anxious about sth or afraid of sth
- **Life-changing (adjective):** having an effect that is strong enough to change someone's life
- **Predecessor (noun):** a person who did a job before sb else
- **Ups and downs:** the mixture of good and bad things in life or in a particular situation or relationship
- **Alumni (noun):** the former male and female students of a school, college or university
- **Influential (adjective):** having a lot of influence on sb/ sth
- **Motivate (verb):** to be the reason why somebody does something or behaves in a particular way
- **Inspiring (adjective):** exciting and encouraging you to do or feel something
- **Relevant (adjective):** having ideas that are valuable and useful to people in their lives and work
- **Setback (noun):** a difficulty or problem that delays or prevents something, or makes a situation worse
- **Grab someone's attention (phrase):** to draw or attract someone's attention
- **Abhor (verb):** hate; strong dislike
- **Indispensable (adjective):** very important; necessary
- **Free from ignorance (expression):** not to be ignorant/stupid
- **Other than (phrase):** except
- **Obtain (verb):** get; acquire
- **In-depth knowledge (expression):** so much knowledge
- **Out of the box (expression):** creative thinking; to think creatively

- **Digital world (expression)**: another term for internet world
- **Latter (adjective)**: later; denoting to the second thing mentioned
- **Educator (noun)**: teacher; instructor
- **Stubborn (adjective)**: showing dogged determination not to change one's attitude
- **Take for granted (phrase)** : failure to appreciate



### Cue Card 1

Describe another language you would like to learn

*You should say:*

- What language it would be
- How you would learn it
- What difficulties you think you would have
- And explain why you would choose to study this language

### Model Answer:

Learning a second language not only **adds up** your skills but also **offers enormous benefits** for your brain and **personal growth**. Additionally, being bilingual or multilingual **expands your knowledge** across the country's border and **provides you easy access to** understanding of other cultures. Therefore, beside English, Spanish sits high in my must-learn list due to its **wide application** and **the** beautiful culture. Needless to say, Spanish is one of the most spoken languages in the world and one of the six **official languages** used in **the** United Nations conferences and statements. Spanish is spoken in most countries in South and Central America and in the US, over 50 million people are using Spanish either as their **mother tongue** or second language. As a result, knowing Spanish would absolutely **widen your horizon**, develop your **sense of appreciation** for Hispanic culture as well as **transform your travel experience** as who knows when you would bump into some Spanish friends on your adventure. Many have said that Spanish is one of the easiest languages to learn **thanks to** its phonetic pronunciation and its **similarity** with English, **in terms of** vocabulary. However, it's **easier said than done**. No matter how simple and intriguing that may sound, without **full commitment** and **self-discipline**, being able to speak Spanish would be a **far-fetched** idea. Therefore, in order to meet my goal and not to get **demotivated** along the way, I would have to find a learning partner and we would fight this tough war together. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Do you learn a foreign language? Why?

I'm actually studying two languages at the moment and find it so **challenging**, yet intriguing that everyone should try at least once. Since English is not my mother tongue, it's the very first foreign language I've attempted to learn because of its **widespread** use and numerous benefits that come along. It's the most spoken language for non-native speakers around the globe and is one of the most critical **criteria** companies look for when recruiting an employee, or at least that's a reality in my country. Besides, **acquiring** a new language proves to have beneficial effects on your brain and personal development. You will be able to travel around with ease, gaining more priceless experience and building up your confidence when communicating with people. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### Do you want to become a foreign language teacher in the future? Why?

That thought **has crossed my mind** once or twice but I've never **visualized** myself as a full-time teacher. A part-time job, yes. Professional one, not likely. Being a **legitimate** teacher in my country requires certain academic degrees and **credentials** to be able to **convey** knowledge and **improvise** in class. In my case, I've never attended any special training on teaching or have any **pedagogical** skills; therefore, I don't have much confidence in handling difficult situations in class. Besides, you have to **reach a high level** of language **proficiency** to make sure that whatever you say is trustworthy and **credible**.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### Why some people learn fast while others are slow?

Each person has their own ways to **obtain** new knowledge. Their **learning acquisition process** functions differently as well. There are many reasons **contributing** to how fast a person can master a new skill such as the neural activity itself or some other objective factors. Research has shown that neural activity in quicker learners is somewhat different from slower ones, which leads to difference in their learning speed. On the other hand, factors such as motivation, concentration, method and time also have profound impacts on the efficiency. Unless one is highly motivated, focused and has the right tools and guidance, he won't be able to learn anything fast enough. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### Do you think grammar is important when you learn a foreign language? Why?

Of course, it is. Whether its grammar, vocabulary or pronunciation, it's essential to **pay equal attention to** each of them to be able to master the language. However, at the very first stage of getting to know the language, grammar may not be a **central focus** since **familiarizing** yourself with the sound and pronunciation proves to be more effective. Once you get more

comfortable and would like to communicate at a higher level, correct grammar will be critical since without it, you can only utter broken sentences, which may or may not be understandable but surely unprofessional. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Why there are strong demands for language skills?

The world has become more **interconnected** than ever and **cross-border** communication is not only a demand but also a determining factor in strengthening bonds among countries and people, economically and politically. Therefore, understanding each other's, verbally or non-verbally, is crucial. Furthermore, languages are valuable **assets** when it comes to travelling and experiencing. If you are **bilingual** or **multilingual**, you can **roam** round other parts of the world with great ease and your whole journey will be transformed miraculously. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Do you think foreigners should learn your country's language when they arrive there?

I think it's obviously **in their best interest** to pick up a few basic words or phrases in a local language. Firstly, it is an interesting experience to try to communicate with the locals in their mother tongue. You may not get the words right, but that's where the fun lies. Hence, people will find you more **approachable** and **charismatic** because of your efforts and sense of humor. Besides, since language is an **integral part** of any culture, you can develop a **cultural sensitivity** while studying their very means of communication. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### What kind of quality should a language teacher have?

Not only should a language teacher in particular but educators in other areas have certain skills and knowledge to successfully inspire and **instruct** their students. First and foremost, of course, deep knowledge and great education matter. It's often said that "**a teacher is only as good as his knowledge is**". People may not need academic degrees or certificates in other jobs or industries, but in education and training, they are **solid proof** to **verify** your professional qualifications. Furthermore, communication skill also plays an essential role. If one is an **articulate** and persuasive speaker, he will be able to convey his lectures with better results. Last but not least, a good sense of humor may be of great help to **grab students' attention** and interest. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Why people want to learn a foreign language?

Studying a foreign language is not only a hobby but also a trend in modern society due to some undeniable advantages. Speaking more than one language can **open up** a world of employment opportunities for **job seekers**, especially if that language is widely used in business context. You will be able to work for not only local but global corporations as well with decent salaries. In addition, being bilingual or multilingual will help **extend your**



**social network** worldwide. You can establish deep connections and **cross-cultural** friendships with foreign co-workers or local people while traveling. Finally, your brain will benefit greatly from the learning activity itself. Research has shown that studying another language will alter your grey matter which helps to **increase your brain power**.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Cue Card 2

Describe something interesting happened in your school

*You should say:*

- What it was
- Where it happened
- Who was there

Explain how you felt about it

### Model Answer:

It was almost 8 years since I competed in an English Speaking Contest, standing on a big stage in front of a **hundred-strong crowd** to **deliver** one of the best **speeches** I've ever given with the support of my friends. That was something you can never forget in your whole life and the most **magnificent** moment, **bar none**, of my high school highlights.

Never had it **crossed my mind** that one day I would be on stage talking about the thing I treasured most in my life—my family and friends or just be **qualified** enough to **represent** the entire school compete at such competition. If it hadn't been for my English teacher's **constant encouragement**, I wouldn't have participated in the contest **in the first place**. Students were free to choose their topics and were asked to present it in front of a **panel of judges** and audience. It sounded **intimidating** for so many reasons but I had **managed to subdue** my anxiety and learned to believe in myself. Preparation for D-day was tough for everyone, both emotionally and physically. We kept practicing nonstop for 4 hours straight, every single day; me trying to perfect my pronunciation and **acquire** that American accent, my friends **singing their heart out** Miley Cyrus's song "True Friend" since we wanted to **kick our performance up the notch** by featuring some musical element. Our hard work had finally **paid off** with us bringing home the Champion Cup as well as Best Performance Award. It **brought me to tears** as I realized at that moment it wouldn't have mattered if we hadn't won because we already won when we got over ourselves, **stepped out of our comfort zone** and kept going till the end. That was our true victory. Until now, the lesson I've learnt 8 years ago still has its own value and will always be there to remind me of those good old days. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Questions for Part 3:**

1. Should schools teach both arts and science?
2. What school activities are good for schoolchildren?
3. What kinds of courses are useful for university students?
4. Are there good colleges in your country?
5. Why do some students dislike studying at school?

### Cue Card 3

Describe a skill you need long time to learn

*You should say:*

- What is it
- How difficult it is to learn
- How can one learn it

Explain why this is important to you.

### Model Answer:

I learned it when I was young. I learned how to play because I had many friends that played the guitar and when they played and sang, I knew I just had to learn. At first it was a little difficult because to be quite frank, I really didn't see myself as someone who was musically inclined. I had to tell myself that I could do it and little by little, a note here and a chord I there, I managed to pick it up. Even now I have a long way to go with playing but I have found it enjoyable not just for myself, for others have said they enjoy it as well. I have had a few guitars and although there are different styles and qualities, to me it seems that as long as they have strings on them and you can tune them they are fine. I use the guitar to cheer myself up when I am feeling a little down and also use it to teach songs to others. I have never made money teaching guitar but I have made a little money playing and singing. I don't know if I would want to pursue this skill as a career but as long as I still enjoy it, I am going to do it. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Compare the importance of practical skills and academic skills.

Well actually both are much needed in society. It seems to me that practical skills such as knowing how to cook a meal or clean a house or take care of children are slipping, whereas academic skills such as teaching a class or doing research seem to be on the rise. This is not bad in itself because there need to be people who are thinking about how things work and how to improve them, but the skills needed for everyday life shouldn't be looked on as any less important than others. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### How can people learn practical skills?

A lot of these skills can be learned at home with their mother and father and family. Skills such as sewing, budgeting or maintenance can be learned from an aunt or uncle, grandfather or grandmother. If more difficult trades want to be learned, such as plumber or electrician

or mason, there are vocational schools that could **teach** those. The main thing to learning a skill is the motivation that is involved. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What practical skills do children **learn** at school in your country?**

I'm afraid that there are not many. Academics are stressed so highly in schools that they seem to overshadow practical skills. I suppose students probably learnt to listen to their teacher and how to behave and sit for long periods at a time and apply themselves. They also have to learn how to interact amongst themselves in a satisfactory way. They have to learn how to get up on time and be at their school, which teaches them responsibility. I guess it would help to define what practical skills we are talking about. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think children should learn some practical skills at school?**

I think that children should learn practical skills at school. This would help to prepare them for life outside of school. A lot of times not much thought are put into how to manage money or take care of an apartment but I think these skills would be helpful. Life in the working world can be a lot different than the sheltered life of schooling, so having some practical skills such as those learned from a part-time job would be beneficial to a student. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How useful will these skills be to the children after they leave school?**

Well as I was saying in the previous question, these skills would be very helpful to children after they leave school. When a teenager goes from high school to college he has to start managing things on his own without the security of mom and dad. Even more so when a young adult graduates from college or university, he would also be very grateful to have some practical knowledge on how to survive in the working world. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think it's useful for adults to attend classes to further their education?**

Sure, why not, if it is something that they find useful in their lives and something that they enjoy. Learning is life-long and I don't know if it has to stop in old age. Now I know that a lot of times these adults are looked upon as teachers, but if they feel so inclined why not attend a class to further their education. If they are not able to keep up with the young students then this would be a detriment, but if there are no disruptions why not? (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What kinds of courses exist in your country for adults?**

There are wonderful exercise classes that are available for adults. I don't know if you have seen large groups of older women out on the streets performing with various percussion instruments, but these are classes that help them to work together and perform for audiences. There are dancing classes available. There are even English classes available for



senior citizens. There are CrossFit classes also available to seniors here. As time goes on and the country develops there will be more classes that will be available for seniors. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What are some reasons why adults might attend classes?**

Well I guess one of the main ones is that they are working and they need to keep up with the latest technology that will help them to stay abreast of the latest in their fields. Sometimes they might even be thinking of switching careers so they take classes to get the training to do so. Other times they might just want to learn some things in their spare time that will enhance their life on a recreational level. Other times their bosses might want them to learn some special skills for the good of the company. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Who do you think should pay for adult education—the government, the student or the company (if it is a work-related course)?**

Again it depends on the course and why they are taking it. If it is for personal gain or gratification, then of course students should be responsible to pay for it. If the government is offering a course and adults are interested in it then it is already paid for. If it is going to move the company ahead and bring financial results, then of course the company should pay for it. Now if the company can't pay for it and it interests the individual then it is up to him to get the money together to attend the class. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Cue Card 4

Describe a time you taught something new to a younger person

*You should say:*

- when it happened
- who and what you taught
- why you taught this person
- and how you felt about the teaching

### Model Answer:

I enjoy teaching and imparting my knowledge with others. Today, I'm going to talk about a time when I taught mathematics to one of my friends. It's been quite long, around 10 years. I was pursuing my Bachelor's from Kurukshetra University. The course comprised three majors: mathematics, science and computer science. Mathematics was a challenging subject. Despite that I obtained excellent grades in mathematics. Sadly, my close friend, Rohit, didn't get good grades in his first semester exams. He was unable to understand the fundamentals of calculus and trigonometry. He asked me if I could help him. I willingly agreed. I started teaching him in the evening. Initially, nothing seemed to move forward as Rohit didn't have a strong foundation in maths. But, his willingness to learn kept us going. We kept on trying and after a lot of hard work for months, I could see a change in his level.

Overall, I loved sharing my knowledge with Rohit. This help wasn't out of obligation but out of true friendship to boost his confidence and help him develop his mathematical skills. Being a student, teaching him was a tough task for me as well. At times I had to come up with a new idea to make him understand the question. He always gave his 100% and we managed to successfully clear all mathematics exams together. It was an achievement for both of us, and I will never regret helping a friend in need. (Adapted by [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. How does teamwork help?
2. Do you like teamwork?
3. What should older people learn from younger people?
4. Do you think children should develop skills for teamwork?

### Cue Card 5

Describe a subject you used to dislike but now have interest in

*You should say:*

- What the subject is
  - Why you disliked it
  - What you are interested in now
- Explain why you become interested in it

### Model Answer:

It would probably be English. I used to dislike and even fear this subject so much that I felt a lot of pressure in English lessons. There are many things about this language that frustrates a person like me. For example, English has a very different system of sounds, grammar and vocabulary, making it very hard for us to get correct pronunciation, remember words and form sentences.

I used to struggle a lot too but with some persistence I managed to get past the most difficult period. After that everything gradually became easier. Especially when you start to understand English movies or articles, you have this huge sense of achievement and that moves you forward even faster. So my advice for anyone who struggles to learn a new skill is, invest a lot of efforts at the start; the moment you get the hang of something you'll be motivated and just keep going from there. (Adapted by [www.ieltsdragon.com](http://www.ieltsdragon.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### **Do you think learning many subjects are beneficial to children?**

In my opinion, children do not need to learn so many subjects as they are still too young – their span of attention in learning is just short compared to adults and forcing them to learn many subjects makes them abhor learning. I believe a few subjects like Language, Math, and Art are just enough for them.

The subjects of Language and Math are indispensable as they need to have basic knowledge in order for them to interact with others conveniently and to live their lives free from ignorance. Also, learning Art is essential as it helps them develop their creativity which is very much helpful when expressing their emotions and interests in life. For me, young learners need not have to spend time learning many subjects other than what I have

mentioned, because all the other subjects that they have to learn can be learnt when they reach secondary education. (Adapted by [www.ieltsdragon.com](http://www.ieltsdragon.com))

### **What subjects are more practical to learn nowadays?**

Considering this internet era, subjects related to Information Technology and Computer Programming are much more realistic and beneficial to learn since there are a variety of job opportunities that people can obtain once they have the skills of those fields. As we know, giant companies like Google, Apple, Samsung, often look for individuals who have in-depth knowledge of technology and at the same time who know how to think out of the box as these kinds of people can bring so much difference in their respective businesses. So, I believe secondary schools should include Information Technology and Programming in their curriculum to make students develop skills which are more useful in this digital world. (Adapted by [www.ieltsdragon.com](http://www.ieltsdragon.com))

### **Which do you think is better: learning many subjects at one time or learning one subject at a time?**

I suppose it varies from person to person, since there are people who can do multitasking, these people can learn many subjects at a time without being distracted. These people are gifted with intelligence that they can easily absorb different kinds of information without forgetting any of them. They surely know how to manage their time in learning.

However, there are those learners who can learn better if they need to concentrate on one subject at one time. These learners are considered as organized – they want to focus on learning a particular thing without proceeding to another unless they feel confident about the knowledge that they have acquired from the subject that they are studying.

To be honest, I belong to the latter and I am proud of who I am as a learner. (Adapted by [www.ieltsdragon.com](http://www.ieltsdragon.com))

### **Do you think all teachers should be entertaining in teaching their students?**

As a student, I must say that educators should be entertaining in order for them to get the attention of the students. Nowadays, students become stubborn that they do not always pay attention to their teachers when they are in the class.

A huge number of students are bothered by so many things such as the use of smartphones inside the class and some of them take their lessons for granted or worse their teacher's presence. This is a sad reality now, so the best way to address this problem is for teachers to be initiative enough in creating a teaching style that is entertaining to his students. (Adapted by [www.ieltsdragon.com](http://www.ieltsdragon.com))

### **Cue Card 6**

Describe a free day off study or work

*You should say:*

- When did you have this relaxing day?
- Where did you spend this day?
- What did you do on that free day?

Explain why it was relaxing?

### **Model Answer:**

I'm pretty busy now so a day off is quite rare to me. But when I do get free time, I would wake up early in the morning for a run. Although I don't like sweating but it is necessary to stay fit and stay healthy. Afterwards I normally have a full breakfast, getting enough energy for a new day.

I'm a reader so I always have a few books sitting around waiting for me to pick up. I would grab some, put them in my bag then head to a nice cafe in the city Centre. My favorite is a rooftop cafe, which allows me to take in the whole city. It is also very quiet so I can concentrate on reading. At noon I would have lunch with some friends to catch up on each other's lives. It is also a good chance to try out new cuisine in the city. In the afternoon, I would find some cultural activities nearby, and mind you, there's always some in the central area. I love going to these events to make new friends and appreciate art. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Newspaper

### Vocabulary Box

- **Look up (verb):** to find new words and definitions in a dictionary
- **Just in case (phrase):** as a provision against something happening or being true
- **Stimulating (adjective):** interesting or exciting for you mentally

### List of common questions:

1. How do you usually get your news?
2. Do you often read the newspapers?
3. What kind of news do you usually follow?
4. How do most people get the news in your country?
5. Do you think international news is important?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **How do you usually get your news?**

I really don't read newspaper often. I prefer reading news via internet through yahoo news to keep updated. It is more accessible and easy to use the new technology nowadays. (Adapted by ielts-simon.com)

#### **How do most people get the news in your country?**

There are lots of ways to find news such as with the use of television, internet and radio. Using television, you can see live reports of what is happening in the world today. The internet serves also fast reliable news around the globe. It is being updated every minute. The radio also is used to listen to the news and sports while you are driving your car or walking around the mall. (Adapted by ielts-simon.com)

#### **Do you think international news is important?**

In my opinion, it is important to know what is happening to different countries. It serves self-awareness and you can learn something from them. For example, the typhoon and floods happened in other country. You can learn by knowing how to prepare in times like this. Keeping your food and being safe wherever you are. Learning the safety drills and preventing people to get hurt. (Adapted by ielts-simon.com)

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Reading

### Vocabulary Box

- **Fantasy (noun):** an idea or belief that is based only on imagination, not on real facts
- **Creatively (adverb):** in a way that produces or uses original and unusual ideas
- **Affair (noun):** an event or set of related events, especially one that is impressive or shocking
- **Concentrate (verb):** to think very carefully about something that you are doing

### List of common questions:

1. Do you often read?
2. What is your favorite kind of book to read?
3. Do you often read newspapers?
4. Do you have any e-books?
5. What books did you read as a child?
6. Do you think it is important to encourage children to read?



## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like reading books?**

Absolutely. I love reading books especially the fantasy ones such as *Harry Potter*, *The Lord of the Rings* and *A Game of Thrones*. (Adapted from thetesttaker.com)

### **What kind of books do you like to read? [Why?]**

I'm into **fantasy** books because I think they are **creatively** made and the authors have a great deal of imagination. (Adapted from thetesttaker.com)

### **Where do you like to read? [Why?]**

I mostly like to read biographies. I'm not sure why but it is interesting to read about people's real lives, especially when they have had interesting lives and have had to deal with many problems. I do read fiction as well, but I often find it difficult to get hold of a book that I really like. I also like reading about books to do with current **affairs**. (Adapted from www.ieltsbuddy.com)

### **Do others in your family read books too?**

Well, I think my youngest brother is the only person who read books aside from me. He is presently a high school student and should study his lessons by reading the academic books they use in school. (Adapted from thetesttaker.com)

### **Do you read the same kind of books now that you read when you were a child?**

Not really. Actually I didn't read that much when I was a child, but if I did it was mainly fiction books, such as fairy tales. Things like *The Lion*, *The Witch*, and *the Wardrobe*. Fantasy things. (Adapted from www.ieltsbuddy.com)

### **When do you think is the best time to read?**

I think any time is ok, but when I read I like to **concentrate**, so I can't read for a short time like on a bus ride like some people do. I like to put time aside to enjoy it. So if I have some free time at the weekend I might read for a few hours. And I nearly always read before I go to bed - this really helps me to sleep. (Adapted from www.ieltsbuddy.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Reading

### Vocabulary Box

- **Classic (adjective):** accepted as being one of the best or most important of its type
- **Come across (verb):** to meet or find sb/sth by chance
- **Hard-cover (adjective):** with a stiff cover which does not bend
- **Caught my eye (expression):** attracted my attention
- **Right after (adverb):** immediately after
- **Appeal to (verb):** to attract or interest someone
- **Chaotic (adjective):** confused and without any order
- **Lawless (adjective):** where laws do not exist or are not obeyed
- **Fascinating (adjective):** very interesting
- **Get into the habit of (expression):** to do sth regularly, so that you do it almost without thinking
- **Challenging (adjective):** difficult in an interesting way that tests your ability
- **Intriguing (adjective):** very interesting because of being unusual or not having an obvious answer
- **Widespread (adjective):** existing or happening over a large area or among many people
- **Criteria (noun):** a standard or principle by which something is judged, or with the help of which a decision is made
- **Acquire (verb):** to gain something by your own efforts, ability or behavior

### Cue Card 1

Describe a book you read/want to read.

*You should say:*

- When you had this idea.
- What kind of book it is.
- What the book is about.

Why you want to write this kind of book

### Model Answer:

I would like to talk about my favorite classic novel called *The Godfather*, which is written by a well-known Italian author, **Mario Puzo**. I **came across** this novel when I was trying to find a dictionary at a bookstore. It was published in **hard-cover** version and there was a **colorful illustration** on the front which caught my eye. **At first**, although I was not much impressed by the novel's **preview**, I **still bought it** and started to read the story right after getting home. Surprisingly, **the more I read** “*The Godfather*”, **the more it appealed** to me. This novel told the story of an Italian **imaginary character** named **Vito Corleone**, who was a **mafia boss** in **America** after World War I. What **attracted** me in this story was the way the author described Vito’s **tricks to survive** in a chaotic society. Thanks to this novel, I **learned a lot** about the course of American history in that lawless period. After **finishing** this book, I read some **more novels** by Mario Puzo and they were all **fascinating**. I realize that **reading books** is a good way to gain **knowledge**; therefore, **everyone** should get into the **habit** of reading. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Do you generally read a lot of books or do you prefer watching TV? Why?
2. What kind of books are considered good reads in your opinion?
3. Do you think that people read nowadays as they did in the past?
4. Do you regard famous writers as good role models?
5. If a movie is based on a book, would you prefer to read the book or to watch the film? Why?
6. How our reading habit changes as we grow up? Why does it happen?

### **Do you generally read a lot of books or do you prefer watching TV? Why?**

I prefer reading books over enjoying random programs on television. However, that does not mean that I hate watching TV. I just feel that reading is a far better habit than watching TV. Every book gives us the opportunity to learn something new and the time spent on reading a book is more constructive. I can't say the same for the TV. We often watch TV to kill our time and end up surfing through channels rather than watching something meaningful. (adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **What kind of books are considered good reads in your opinion?**

I believe books that are suitable for a reader's age and does not contain any hate speech or offensive materials are a good choice. Generally speaking, if a book can grab readers' interest, makes them think, or helps them learn something new then it is a good read. For me, a captivating story and character development in it are always key indicators for a good read. However, I often enjoy books simply because they are educative and are based on real events. (adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **Do you think that people read nowadays as they did in the past?**

I believe we always had readers in our society and we still have those who enjoy reading books more than any other activity. However, the way people read in the past has changed. We now have digital devices to read books and the Internet to download and read any book we like. These days the young generation seems more interested in technology than books but as I have said, we still have a good number of readers who use the technology to read books of their favorite writers. Online platforms also enable us to express ourselves about a writer and his/her books more openly. (adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **Do you regard famous writers as good role models?**

If we consider famous writers in general, they are better role models for us than many politicians, celebrities and athletes. However, we should follow them through their writings, their contribution to society and their good deeds, not the few who set bad examples in their personal life. Writers have always inspired us and they still do in numerous ways. So if we consider famous writers as our role models, we will have more to gain than to lose. (adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **If a movie is based on a book, would you prefer to read the book or to watch the film? Why?**

I would not mind both reading the book and watching the movie. However, my personal experience has taught me that books are better than movies in most of the cases. To many, watching a movie is more exciting, and interesting visual effects of the film make it more appealing. However, books can touch a reader more profoundly than the movie. While movies can bring whole worlds to life before our eyes, make characters into living, books ignite our imagination and take us to a world unknown to us and the journey allows us to feel every experience of the characters, thus leaving a lasting impression in our memory. So, I might skip watching a few good films based on books but would not want to miss those books. (adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **How our reading habit changes as we grow up? Why does it happen?**

As we grow up, we tend to read more and the reading habit is solely based on our interests than academic requirements. In our childhood, we are so innocent and thus a fairy tale can take us to a



wonderful mythical world. We want to be like the hero or heroine who has magical powers to destroy the evil. This is however not the case when we grow up as our mind gets maturity and it requires more practical ingredients to be challenged and entertained. Thus in our adulthood, we want to be like a real-life hero who has no mysterious power but has sheer willpower and determination to face the challenges and change the world or at least change people around him. Our perspective to view the world around us changes as we grow up and so does our book choice. (adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

## Cue Card 2

Describe an interesting talk or lecture you heard

*You should say:*

- When you heard it
- Where you heard it
- What it was about

Explain why you think it was interesting

### Model Answer:

Hum, this is my favorite topic. When I was a student, I wasn't very interested in any speech or talks. However, since I started my job as a teacher, I have enjoyed these talks a lot. I did hear a talk from a **lecturer** who comes from ABC University. He is a TESOL teacher, so the way he gave the talk really **impressed** me. Sitting in a big hall and listening to a talk actually isn't a boring thing. The lecture **presented** different **methodology** in teaching English for high school students. Then, the talk visualized a variety of games to **motivate** students' interests, such as snakes, battleships or puzzles. I have to **admit** that they are very **creative** and funny. Moreover, I did learn a lot from this talk, especially the games since I've never thought that games are really **effective** in class but they **proved** me wrong. The students like them a lot, which makes me believe in those new teaching methods. I think I will listen to these talks more when I have time. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Why do people feel nervous when they are giving a speech to others?

Public speaking has always been one of the **utmost** challenges for anyone, especially those lacking practices. Like any interpersonal skills, being able to deliver a thorough, yet **captivating** speech to a group of strangers requires certain factors. Reasons why most people fail, for me, fall into two main categories: the fear of audience's reaction and the topic itself. People are **judgmental** creatures and can **cast aspersions on** almost everything; therefore, presenters may suffer from the pressure of perfecting every detail. In addition, if someone is going to talk about topic that is unfamiliar to him or too **sophisticated** for listeners, it is possibly not as **well-received** as the one he knows more about. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How can people improve their public speaking skills?**

Thanks to the Internet, information is now **disseminated** worldwide and easily **accessible** that you can get help from anyone about anything, including public speaking. There are several means to **acquire** and **harness** such skill as long as people are willing to such as enrolling in an online course or participating in forum where people with the same goal gather and share their experience. This is quite effective, flexible and most importantly, free of charge. If you want something more official and academic, talk to some experts in public speaking at some conferences or workshops. They will provide you more insights and tips to begin. Last but not least, **practice makes perfect**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Can you suggest any methods that would help reduce nervousness?**

Each of us will surely experience at least once in our lifetime the feeling of anxiety. It can be before our job interview or big presentation, when meeting your family-in-law for the first time and so on. **Nervousness** could be a good sign since it shows that we care. However, to better perform at such **life-changing** events, you should control your feelings. Firstly, take a deep breath. You can't be at your best without breathing easily. Second, don't try convincing yourself that you're not anxious. Accept it just like any other feelings then you don't have to keep reminding yourself to ignore it. Lastly, use positive self-talk. Encourage yourself and remember that you are in this place for a reason. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is it good for people to visit schools and give a talk to children about different things?**

As far as I'm concerned, it would be a **valuable** experience for children to hear real-life stories and personal insights from their **predecessors** who have been through **ups and downs** for useful lessons and advice. Nowadays, many schools have already invited some guests that could be their **alumni** or **influential** local figures to talk to students. A child's life is like a piece of paper on which every person leaves a mark. Therefore, the sooner we sow a good seed and inspire them, the better they will **grow**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What type of person is best suited to give a talk to a group of students?**

Well, I see no special talents are needed to be able to deliver a highly **motivating** and **inspiring** speech to students as long as their experiences and messages are **relevant** and meaningful. Hence, people who could **grab students' attention** and make them question their goals and purposes are those leading an eventful life. And by this, I mean someone who has related experiences and been through ups and downs during his career to reach success. This is because I believe that if one has never tasted failures and disappointments, he can't realize his inner strength to overcome **setbacks** and truly appreciate his success, which is what students should think about when they're still in school. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))





## Part 1 samples and useful language: Dictionary

### Vocabulary Box

- **Look up (verb):** to find new words and definitions in a dictionary
- **Just in case (phrase):** as a provision against sth happening or being true
- **Stimulating (adjective):** interesting or exciting for you mentally

### List of common questions:

1. Do you often use a dictionary?
2. What do you use dictionaries for?
3. What kinds of dictionaries do you think are most useful?
4. Do you think dictionaries are useful for learning a language?
5. What kind of information can you find in a dictionary?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Do you often use a dictionary?**

It depends on what we consider a dictionary, if we consider online dictionaries as proper ones, then yes I do very often because I mean, you don't know what words you will encounter in your life and maybe you don't know most of them, there are thousands of them we don't know all of them. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

#### **Do you prefer online or hard copy dictionaries?**

I prefer online because it's faster to look up (new words) and it's not so specific, sometimes it's not as precise as the hard-copy one, but it's enough to know something. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

#### **How would you feel if you received a dictionary as a gift?**

I think quite well. I think happy actually because I love these kinds of strange and weird gifts, I think, at home I have 3 or 4 different dictionaries and a couple of thesauruses because I don't use them so much, but I like to have them (**just in case**). (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

#### **Would you be interested in writing dictionaries?**

Not at all, I mean – Even though it's funny to look into it, it's very useful but I think it's [neither] simple nor **stimulating** work on a similar topic. Because it's not easy, it's quite boring and difficult to explain how something is defined. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Art

### Vocabulary Box

- **Have a passion for (verb):** to be enthusiastic about sth
- **Participate in (verb):** to join in
- **Cognitive development (noun):** the construction of thought processes, including remembering, problem solving, and decision-making, etc
- **Think outside the box (idiom):** think creatively
- **Landscape (noun):** scenery, a large area of land
- **Portrait (noun):** A painting, drawing, photograph, or engraving of a person, especially one depicting only the face or head and shoulders
- **Mediation (noun):** psychological treatment to stay calm
- **Be harmonized (noun):** to be well combined
- **Go through sth (verb):** to check sth again
- **Still life (noun):** a painting or drawing of an arrangement of objects

### List of common questions:

1. Are you good at art?
2. Did you learn art at school when you were a child?
3. What kind of art do you like?
4. Is art popular in your country?
5. Have you ever been to an art gallery?
6. Do you think children can benefit from going to art galleries?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Do you like art?**

I have a **lifelong passion for** art since I was a child. Beside official art class in school, I also joined a drawing class in The Children' House and my teachers were very pleased with my drawings. I also **participated in** some drawing competitions back then. Until now I still draw in my free time, although not as often as I used to do. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **Do you think art classes are necessary? (Why?)/How do you think art classes affect children's development?**

Yes, definitely. Learning arts, especially at a young age, can help stimulate children's **cognitive development** and encourage them to **think outside the box**. Because they're still little, their ideas are very fresh and lovely, which is worth appreciating. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **Did you learn art at school when you were a child?**

Yes. We did have an arts subject during our school days and we were taught a lot of basic things like how to color, shape or different kinds of paintings.

No, I did not. In our school, there was a choice between arts and music and I opted music. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **What kind of paintings do people like?**

In my opinion, people love hanging landscape paintings at home. Bringing in the beauty of Mother Nature somehow ease people's mind after a long day at work. Another style of drawing that most people also like is portrait. It could be portraits of someone important to them or even their lovely pets. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **What benefits can you get from painting as a hobby?**

I think the **mediation efficiency** worth's mentioning first. Colors in some ways reflect our thoughts and emotions very well and somehow stimulate our body to **defense against** our negativity inside. For me, in particular, I think what's so interesting about painting is that you have no idea how **harmonized** colors can become until you actually try. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **How often do you visit art galleries?**

To tell you the truth, I have never visited art galleries before. Unless I have a guide to acknowledge me, art galleries would be quite boring for me. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **What kinds of things do you like to draw?**

My main inspiration is Japanese manga. The drawing topic is extremely varied, however only manga seems to show great potency for my level. I have a big collection at home and as I sometimes **go through** it again, I can see how much I've improved. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is it easy to learn how to draw?**

I think I must say it's even challenging for a lot of people. I absolutely failed when it comes to drawing **still life** paintings like fruit and flowers. I think for those who succeed in drawing or arts in general, they first must have **God-gifted talent**, and then comes to the long-term commitment to arts that requires extreme practice and high patience. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is art popular in your country?**

I would say, art surely does get importance as people really like to see great art work but when it comes down to choosing arts as a career it is not a very popular choice among people. They prefer pursuing their art goals a mere hobby. Arts are truly respected in my country. People who can draw well are surely in demand in fields like army, police and country development. Recently, our prime minister hired twenty great artist of our country to create designs that will be painted on the walls of areas which are not very developed. He has a vision to ensure that every one lives in a nice livelihood. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Science

### Vocabulary Box

- **kept me down ( idiom):** prevented me from succeeding

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like science?
2. What science have you studied?
3. How do you study science?
4. What's the most difficult part of studying science?
5. How has the science that you have studied helped you?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Do you like science?**

That's an interesting question. I feel that science is always a subject I had to pass in school, but it was never my favorite. Actually, I found the topics quite fascinating, especially biology and chemistry, but it never came easily to me. However, I always wished that I was better at science, since it's a life-applicable subject. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What's the most difficult part of studying science?**

Definitely the mathematical aspect of it. Since I've never been good at Math, this is the area of Science that **kept me down**. For example, I got decent grades in Biology class, but Chemistry and Physics were a huge struggle for me due to the Mathematical nature of them.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **How has the science that you have studied helped you?**

Although I'm not often conscious of it, I cannot deny that my scientific studies have been beneficial. I especially see how Biology, Life Science, Anatomy, Chemistry, and Ecology have helped me understand my body and the world around me better, including animals. Furthermore, Chemistry has helped me to understand the chemical make-up of the items around me and what causes explosive reactions. For example, I know now not to drop a mentor in my Diet Coke! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Mathematics

### **List of common questions:**

Do you like maths?

Do you think females are good at maths?

How often do you use a calculator?

Do you think maths is important?

Some people think that maths isn't needed in our life. What do you think?



# Chapter 3: City

- ❖ Hometown
- ❖ Travel & Festival
- ❖ Crowded Places
- ❖ Street Markets

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Hometown

### Vocabulary Box

- **Historical sites (noun):** a building that was built in the past
- **Hospitality (noun):** the friendly and generous reception and entertainment of guests, visitors, or strangers
- **Give someone a hand (idiom):** to help someone do something
- **Settle down (verb):** adopt a steadier or secure style of life, especially in a permanent job and home
- **Breathtaking (adjective):** astonishing or awe-inspiring in quality, so as to take one's breath away.
- **Picturesque (adjective):** (of a place or building) visually attractive, especially in a quaint or charming way.
- **Bring up (phrasal verb):** to care for a child until they become adults

### List of common questions:

1. Please describe your hometown a little.
2. Is that a big city or a small place?
3. How long have you been living there?
4. What do you like (most) about your hometown?
5. Is there anything you dislike about it?
6. Would you like to live there in the future?
7. Where is your hometown?
8. Do you often visit your hometown?
9. What is your hometown like?
10. What is the oldest place in your hometown?
11. What is there for a foreigner to do or see in your hometown?
12. How could your hometown be improved?
13. Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?
14. Has your hometown changed much since you were a child?
15. Is there good public transportation in your hometown?
16. Do you think your hometown is a good place to bring up children?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Please describe your hometown a little?**

Yazd is my hometown which's a province located in the center of my country. My hometown is both traditional and modern. On the one hand, tradition is preserved by a number of festivals celebrated by local people, and the locals and authorities preserve the **historical sites** for tourism and education. On the other hand, a whole lot of **high-rise buildings** as residential places or shopping malls are built, which turns our little hometown into a worth-living place. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is that a big city or a small place?**

Actually, it is a small province with slightly more than 1 million people. It has **breathtaking view** of **picturesque** landscapes with rolling mountains and greenish lakes. However, due to the increasing economy, a number of businesses, especially in texture, are invested in my hometown that turns it into a promising area. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How long have you been living there?**

I had lived there around 15 years before my family left for Santa City. It's more than ten years since the day I left my hometown, but it is indeed a good memory of my childhood. (Adapted by [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What do you like (most) about your hometown?**

I like the hospitality and the love of people there which I hardly find in my current place. Everyone is living close together and willing to **give others a hand** when they need help. (Adapted by [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is there anything you dislike about it?**

Personally, it's a bit boring for me because as a small town, there is not much shopping mall or any other means of entertainment. The streets are not very crowded as well. However, I believe that it has been improving **day by day** and becoming a potential **hotspot** due to the increasing number of annual visitors. (Adapted by [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think you will continue living there for a long time?**

To be honest, I hope I could come back there one day to visit my relatives and friends, but to **settle down** my life there is not my plan. I am **getting familiar with** city life and there are more job opportunities for my **future career**. (Adapted by [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Has your hometown changed much since you were a child?**

Actually yes. It has changed enormously. 20 years ago I could barely find a tall building around my area, but now I can easily catch sight of skyscrapers and tower blocks there.

(Adapted by ieltsmaterial.com)

**Are there any changes you would like to make in your hometown?**

I would like to ameliorate the infrastructure conditions there so that I can avoid being stuck in the traffic jam during the rush hours. (Adapted by ieltsmaterial.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Hometown

### Vocabulary Box

- **Magnificent (adjective):** beautiful; amazing; superb
- **At the top of the list (phrase):** priority; most important
- **Well-known (adjective):** famous
- **Ridiculously (adverb):** surprisingly
- **Backpacker (noun):** independent traveler
- **Tourist trap (noun):** a place where too many tourists visit
- **Give a shot (verb):** to try
- **Couldn't help (phrase):** couldn't avoid
- **Mesmerize (verb):** to hypnotize; fascinated
- **Lost track of time (idiom):** not being aware of time
- **Jaw-dropping (adjective):** amazing
- **You name it (expression):** whatever you can think
- **Luxury (adjective):** richness
- **American soil (noun):** American land

### Cue Card 1

Describe a beautiful city you've visited

*You should say:*

- Where is it?
- When did you go there?
- What did you do there?

Explain why you liked it

### Model Answer:

Well, I have visited plenty of attractive cities from different countries. However, the most attractive town which enticed me is Singapore. It is an island city-state off southern Malaysia. It is also a global financial Centre with a multicultural population and a tropical climate. Singapore is a leader in several economic sectors, including foreign exchange Centre, financial Centre, oil-refining and trading Centre. It is also one of the biggest hubs for ship repair service. It is renowned for the cleanliness, you will never find a small litter anywhere in Singapore. Its Universal Studio is well known among the travelers as it has the plethora of activities for an outdoor theme park, all rides are exceptional and unique. Concerning travelling there, it depends on your source location. For example, if you are in Bangkok you have four options; first is by direct flights, second by road with your own transport, third by train which passes from Malaysia and lastly by ship. If you are in Australia, then you have only two options, by flights and ship. Air travel is always preferable no matter where you are. I have been there for a couple of times and I felt like living there is like living a luxuries life, but of course, you will also feel you are spending like anything because of its expensive lifestyle. (Adapted from band7ielts.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Do you think modern life gives people enough time for leisure?
2. What's the most important factor for a tourist attraction?
3. Do you think we should have more public holidays?
4. What do people need before travelling to another country?
5. Is there any difference between young tourists and adult tourists?
6. Do you think tourism will harm the earth?
7. Which method of traveling do you consider safest?
8. In 20 or 30 years, how do you think traveling will be different to what it is today?
  9. Why do you think people decide to live in big cities?

10. What kinds of problems are common in big cities?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Travel & Festival

### Vocabulary Box

- **Creature of habit (phrase):** someone who doesn't like changes to routine
- **Disoriented (adjective):** not a clear mind
- **At all costs (phrase):** very seriously
- **Motion sickness (noun):** getting sick from any kind of transportation
- **Phobia (noun):** strong fear
- **Nightmare (noun):** we saw this when something is very terrible
- **Relentlessly (adverb):** not stopping
- **I'm dying to (phrase):** I really want to
- **Despise (verb):** to hate
- **In awe of (expression):** amazed by
- **Galaxy (noun):** another world
- **Life forms (noun):** aliens
- **Holiday person (idiom):** a person who likes holidays
- **Keen (adjective):** wanting
- **Hopeless romantic (phrase):** a very romantic person
- **Deck (verb):** to decorate
- **Upbringing (noun):** childhood
- **In awe (Idiom):** amazed
- **Wee hours (adjective):** early hours
- **Creature of habit (idiom):** someone who does not change to habits
- **Stem from (verb):** to come from



**List of common questions:**

1. Do you like traveling?
2. Do you often travel by air?
3. How long was the longest trip you took?
4. Which country would you like to travel to in the future?
5. Would you like to travel to space?
6. What is your favorite festival?
7. How do you celebrate the festival?
8. What is the most popular festival in your country?
9. Do you like western festivals?
10. Where do people usually go during festivals?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like traveling?**

Not really actually! I'm more of a **creature of habit**, so I'm usually not keen to change my daily routine. When I change it up, I often feel anxious and **disoriented**. Furthermore, I have a fear of airplanes and get carsick, so traveling just isn't for me. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you often travel by air?**

Not at all! I try to avoid it **at all costs**. If I must travel, I will take some **motion sickness (getting sick from any kind of transportation)** medicine and go by car or train. I was once on an airplane on my honeymoon that came very near to crashing, so my **phobia stems from** this.

### **How long was the longest trip you took?**

I once had to go on business to the Philippines. It was a 24-hour flight! It was a **nightmare**. On top of this, I was seated next to a child who was **relentlessly** crying during the entire journey. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Which country would you like to travel to in the future?**

**I'm dying to** go to Egypt. I've always dreamt of going there since I was a child, actually. I'm really fascinated by their ancient culture. I would be **in awe of** the Grand Pyramids I'm sure.

Unfortunately, since I **despise** flying, I don't think I'll ever get there. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Would you like to travel to space?**

Perhaps! I'm not sure how it feels to be in a rocket. I think it would be incredible to see a completely foreign **galaxy**. I'm curious if other **life forms** exist, so I would definitely go along on this journey to find out for myself. I also wonder if the moon is made out of cheese! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What is your favorite festival?**

Hmm, that's a tough question because I'm definitely a **holiday person**, but I would have to say New Year's Eve. I'm always **keen** on changes and new beginnings, so I love setting new goals at the start of each new year, not to mention I really enjoy the parties. Second to this would be Valentine's Day, since I'm a **hopeless romantic**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How do you celebrate the festival?**

In my culture, it's a more family-oriented holiday. We usually have a special family dinner at home followed by the countdown to midnight. However, in my culture we add something special to it. **At the clock ticks down to midnight**, we eat 12 grapes which signify a different wish for each month. After this, we go out to the city or town streets to drink with our friends and wish them a happy new year.

### **What is the most popular festival in your country?**

Definitely Christmas, since I'm from a Catholic country. Nearly every town and city goes out of the way to **deck** the streets out with Christmas lights and decorations. However, unlike other countries, we celebrate the epiphany, or day of the three wise men, on January 6 just as much as the 25th. This is the day in which we exchange gifts and watch parades. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you like western festivals?**

Of course! They are part of my culture. I especially love Christmas, Easter, and New Years since they have always been part of my **upbringing**. However, I also find eastern festivals interesting. I lived in China for 2 years, and I was **in awe** of the Lunar New Year and Mid-Autumn festival. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Where do people usually go during festivals?**

Between homes and the streets. We hold meals in our homes for the holidays, as we value home-cooked meals. However, we are people who enjoy going out, so we often go out to celebrate at bars or even in the streets. For example, the Christmas Eve celebration entails going to a bar with friends until the **wee hours** of the morning, followed by a family lunch the next day.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Travel & Festival

### Vocabulary Box

- **In all seriousness (phrase):** very serious
- **Barely (adverb):** rarely, almost not
- **Cease (to) (verb):** to bring to an end
- **Take sth/sb seriously:** regard sb or sth as important and worthy of attention
- **Manage to do sth (phrase):** succeed in doing sth, especially sth difficult
- **Indulge in (verb):** to allow yourself to have or do sth that you like, especially sth that is considered bad for you
- **Secluded (adjective):** deserted, quiet and private; not used or disturbed by other people
- **(little) Exposure to:** the state of being in a place or situation where there is no protection from sth harmful or unpleasant
- **Drastically (adverb):** extremely
- **Draw someone's attention(phrase):** attract someone to notice
- **(positive/ constructive/ negative) Feedback (noun):** advice, criticism or information about how good or useful sth or sb's work is
- **Take a break (from) (phrase):** to rest or cease temporarily from something
- **Contemplate (verb):** to think deeply about something for a long time
- **Intriguing (adjective):** interesting
- **Long-lost friend (phrase):** friend you haven't met for a long time
- **Good/ great company(phrase):** someone who people enjoy spending time with
- **Unforgettable impression (phrase):** a feeling/ opinion one gets which is hard to forget

### Cue Card 1

Describe an interesting place in your country that not many tourists get to

*You should say*

- Where it is located
- Why it is interesting
- What you can do there

Why few people go there

### Model Answer:

India is a multicultural country with diverse geographical attractions. It is not possible for the visitors to visit all the tourist destinations here in a limited amount of time. This leads to a few places being visited less often as compared to others. Uttarakhand is home to a few such sites that are difficult to reach as they are nestled deep into the Himalayan mountain ranges. One such place is Deoria Taal, a lake situated on a hilltop near a village called Saari. Located at a distance of 250 kilometers from the state capital Dehradun, it is a quaint lakeside place that has become a tourist spot due to its beautiful surroundings and breathtaking views. One can clearly see two of the tallest peaks in the Himalayan range from the view point near the lake. The diversity of the flowers and the trees, coupled with the serenity of the water body provide a soothing and calm environment to the visitors, making it an ideal spot for a weekend visit.

It can be reached after a hectic and tiring three-kilometer trek to the top of the hill, rendering it inaccessible for many visitors. The nearby area is surrounded by dense forests on high peaks and is scarcely uninhabited. There is a lot of wildlife that comes to the lake to drink water, making it difficult to reach the shores. The lake is a freshwater lake with a grassy area next to it making it perfect for camping in the lap of nature. It is easier to access in summers than winters, and a few select tourists come to camp here during their vacations. (Adapted from

band7ielts.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### **What kinds of tourist sites are popular in your country?**

There are different kinds of tourist sites popular in my country. Some are popular because of their historic or architectural importance, some for their natural beauty, some for their traditions and culture, some for their arts and crafts and some for religious importance. The diversity India had to offer in terms of culture and terrain attracts many foreign tourists every year. (Adapted from [ieltsdaljeet.com](http://ieltsdaljeet.com))

#### **What can governments do to prevent pollution in tourist sites?**

Governments can do a lot to prevent pollution at tourist places. There should be proper waste disposal facilities; there should be strict rules and heavy fines for spoiling and littering the tourist places. The government can promote e-tourism. The use of vehicles can be minimized or even can be banned in some areas to reduce the vehicular pollution. (Adapted from [ieltsdaljeet.com](http://ieltsdaljeet.com))

#### **What are the advantages of visiting less known places?**

There are many advantages of visiting less known places. It is less noisy and less crowded. It gives us an opportunity to experience the local unadulterated culture. There is less pollution, because of not many visitors. (Adapted from [ieltsdaljeet.com](http://ieltsdaljeet.com))

#### **What are the disadvantages when there are too many tourists in one site?**

There are many disadvantages of too many tourists at a site. It is crowded, noisy and has more pollution. The culture in such places is diluted to accommodate tourists from all over the world, like there may be more restaurants and food outlets offering international foods rather than local food. (Adapted from [ieltsdaljeet.com](http://ieltsdaljeet.com))

## Cue Card 2

Describe a historical building that you have visited

*You should say:*

- What the place is
- Where it is located
- What is the significance of the place

Describe your experience of the place.

## Questions for Part 3:

1. What do you think of the future trend of historic places?
2. Will government strengthen its protection toward historic places?
3. What are the changes brought about by the historic place in the local economy and people?
4. What is the effect of tourists to such a place?

### Cue Card 3

Describe something that you brought home from a tourist attraction

*You should say:*

- What is it?
- Where you brought it?
- Why you brought it?

Explain how did you feel about it.

### Model Answer

I'm going to talk about a piece of calligraphy that means a lot to me. It was quite a few years ago, when I was a senior in high school. At the time I was preparing for my university entrance exam, feeling worried and nervous all the time. In order to feel better, I went to a place called ABC, the first university of my country, to buy some lucky souvenirs. The place is situated in the center of our capital, its architecture typical of the feudal times, looking very distinct from the modern buildings in its surroundings.

At the entrance I noticed people in traditional clothing offering calligraphy service. I briefly told one of them what I needed and he soon produced a piece of calligraphy that roughly translates to "success in exams". I happily paid the fee, took a walk around the complex and then went home.

I don't know whether my lucky calligraphy worked, but I got a very good results and it was accepted to my dream university. Till today, I still have the piece of writing hung in my living room. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))



## Cue Card 4

Describe an unusual experience of traveling/ Describe a place you visited with your friends and you had a good time there:

*You should say:*

- What you did
- When and where you did it
- Who you did it with

Explain why you think it was interesting or unusual

### Model Answer:

**In all seriousness**, between school and the office where I am working as an intern, I **barely** have time for entertainment. Though, when I do, I **take it seriously**. Once or twice, I managed to **get out of** the city and **indulged myself in secluded areas** where Internet service and its distracting minions like social media and advertising emails **ceased to exist**. My latest **sweet escape** was my trip to X island last summer.

X was one of the four deserted, yet beautiful islands located in one of the southern provinces, my country due to little exposure to tourism. This, however, would change drastically within the next few years since X had been drawing lots of attention, thanks to positive feedbacks from those who had wandered there. I went to X alone just to **take a break from** the **fast-paced** city life and to have time to **contemplate** myself, which I rarely did with people around. It had been an **intriguing** 2-day journey full of surprises. That was the first time I traveled alone, first time riding on a speedboat, first time scuba diving and first time having dinner with a life jacket on my back and crystal clear water as my dining room. **Additionally**, seafood there was a bomb which **came in different kinds and varieties**. People I met during my stay at a villager's house were **ultra-friendly** and helpful, both locals and visitors whom shared their stories as though you were their **long-lost friend** stopping by to catch up. And there was nothing better than enjoying great company over a nice meal and bonfire. Binh Ba **left an unforgettable impression on** me where I learnt to **appreciate** precious moments with those I cared about and **be grateful for** whatever life had to offer. Life is tough but it would be lifeless without its toughness. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Crowded Places

### **List of common questions:**

Do you like crowded places?

How do you feel in crowded places?

What are the most crowded places in your hometown?

Do you prefer to go to crowded places or places that have few people?

When was the last time you were in a crowded place?

Would you say people with the same interests usually get along with each other when they are in a crowd?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like crowded places?**

It depends on what sort of crowded place you're referring to. I love being in the crowd where people share the same interests as I do or at least there's some people that I know they like a concert for example. But I don't enjoy being around lots of strangers, I'll start to feel extremely **overwhelmed** and **anxious**, and I **tend to keep myself to myself** because of my **social awkwardness**. Besides it feels very unpleasant when being **pushed and shoved** in **overcrowded** places. (Adapted from ielts-fighter.com)

### **When was the last time you were in a crowded place?**

Last month I took a trip to X, also a **major tourist destination** in my country. It was only the beginning of the summer but there were thousands of people on the beach which was **jaw-dropping**. But then I managed to find a good spot to sit on the shore because it was pretty **chaotic** down the beach. (Adapted from ielts-fighter.com)

### **Do you prefer to go to crowded places or places that have few people?**

Honestly, I'm always overwhelmed by **the daily crunch of urban life**, so I would definitely go for **tranquil** places where I can surround myself with relative silence and a **sense of calm**. (Adapted from ielts-fighter.com)

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Street Markets

### Vocabulary Box

- **Straight out of (phrase):** directly
- **Economic status (phrase):** how much money you have
- **Being ripped off (phrase):** being charged a higher price

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like visiting street markets?
2. Are street markets very common in your country / where you live?
3. Would you be interested if you saw a street market in a foreign country?
4. Do people in your country prefer to shop at a street market, or in a shopping mall?
5. Are there many shopping malls in your living area?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Are street markets popular in your country?**

Absolutely! Street food and markets are a huge part of my culture. Many, no matter rich or poor, go to the streets in the morning to pick up the freshest produce from the street vendors. The thing is that the street produce is the best quality and price! You simply cannot find fish or crabs **straight out of** the water onto your plate in a supermarket. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What is usually sold there?**

Principally food, but also miscellaneous items. For example, there's a street that sells different electrical parts, secondhand clothing, decorations, and shoes. But still, the main event is the fresh produce, fish, and meats. That's what defines our street market. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Do you think people like street markets?**

Definitely. No matter what your **economic status** is, there is always something for you. Moreover, our street markets are famed for freshness and quality at the lowest prices, so why would dislike that? On the other hand, some people fear **being ripped off**, so they avoid the street markets. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

# **Chapter 4: Accommodation (Home)**

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Home

### Vocabulary Box

- **Afford (verb):** to be able to financially support/have enough money to pay for sth
- **Suit oneself (verb):** to do exactly what you like/want
- **Troublesome (adjective)** causing difficulty or annoyance
- **To make a living (verb):** to earn enough to support one's self
- **Chill out (verb):** to relax
- **Me-time (phrase):** time for one's self alone
- **To do sth all by one's self (phrase):** to do sth alone
- **All over again (idiom):** used for saying that you do the whole of sth again starting from the beginning, or that the whole of a long process happens again
- **Humble (adjective):** having or showing a modest or low estimate of one's own importance
- **Help (sb) do sth (verb):** to make it easier or possible for (sb) to do sth by offering them one's services or resources.
- **Be away (adjective):** to or at a distance from a particular place, person, or thing
- **Share ups and downs (phrase):** together being through good and bad times
- **Need of sth/doing sth (phrase):** circumstances in which sth is necessary; necessity
- **Reunion (noun):** a social event for a group of people who have not seen each other for a long time
- **Harmonious (adjective):** friendly and peaceful
- **Go a day without sth/doing sth (phrase):** to feel not necessary to do sth on a day
- **Affordability (noun):** the fact of being cheap enough that people can afford to buy it or pay it; how affordable sth is
- **Perk (noun):** a benefit or advantage that you get from a situation
- **Amenity (noun):** a feature that makes a place pleasant, comfortable or easy to live in
- **Property (noun):** a building or buildings and the surrounding land
- **Refurbish (verb):** to clean and decorate a room, building, etc. in order to make it more attractive, more useful, etc.
- **As one please (idiom):** whatever you like, or in whatever way you prefer
- **Ownership (noun):** the fact of owning something
- **Brag (about) (verb):** to talk too proudly about sth you own or sth you have done
- **Renovate (verb):** to repair and paint an old building, a piece of furniture, etc. so that it is in good condition again

**List of common questions:**

1. Where is your home?
2. Do you like a house or a flat/ an apartment?
3. What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?
4. What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?
5. Who do you live with?
6. How long have you lived there?
7. Do you plan to live there for a long time?
8. What's the difference between where you are living now and where you lived in the past?
9. Can you describe the place where you live **in**?
10. Which part of your home do you like the most?
11. Why do you think some people invest a huge amount of money in buying houses?
12. Should we live in a flat or a house?
13. What is your favorite room?
14. How are the walls decorated?
15. What would you change about your home?
16. Do you plan to live there in the future?
17. Do most people live in houses in your country?
18. What is your neighborhood like?
19. What facilities are there near your home?



### **Sample answers:**

#### **Do you live in a house or a flat/ an apartment?**

I believe most people would prefer to have their own house rather than to rent a place and so do I. Hence, if I **have my way**, a house with a small garden would be my choice since I don't enjoy the constant disturbance from next-door apartments and elevator rides every time coming home. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?**

For the past 21 years I have lived in a house with my family. And I think if I can move out and start **making a living** on my own, I would try my best to have an independent place where I can plan and design a house layout to **suit myself** since sharing a room or a flat with strangers sounds so **troublesome** to me. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?**

Well definitely I'll spend some **me-time** there. I study, I **chill out** by reading, drawing and dancing **all by myself**. Sometimes I also invite one or two friends to spend time with. We'll watch some movies together and tell each other endless stories. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Who do you live with?**

I live with my family. There are 5 of us and we all have our own room, which is way more comfortable as the older we grow, the more privacy we need for ourselves. I think our house is big enough for us yet still a **warm and cozy** place that I call home. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **How long have you lived there?**

Although during my childhood my family had to move a lot, I've lived in the most recent house for almost ten years. Comparing to the old houses, I think this house has been the best **so far**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Do you plan to live there for a long time?**

The answer would be yes if the respondent is my parents, since moving in and out is too time-consuming and exhausting. Cleaning and arranging everything **all over again** would be like **torture** to them. For me, on the other hand, as I'm thinking of moving out to start my adult life, hopefully soon I'll be able to afford to live in a flat or an apartment. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?**

As I've already mentioned my family moved several times when I was younger. And the most current house where we've been living for about ten years is the best house so far. All of us have separated rooms for our **need of privacy**, yet a big dining room where we can spend the whole evenings together watching TV or having dinner. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Can you describe the place where you live?**

Briefly, my **humble** house is located in a small and quite street, so coming home to me is like all the craziness happened outside is left behind. Just beside my house stands a big old tree. I have my own room with walls painted violet, which is kinda a peaceful color. The air outside is fresh. I usually open the window to enjoy the wind and sunshine, which will help cool down my room without an air conditioner. Since I spend most of my time staying at home, my room means the whole world to me. It's like a friend who is always there to **share ups and downs** with me. So yeah, I would always miss my house, my room whenever I'm away. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Which part of your home do you like the most?**

It's the dining room where my family spends our time together. Not only lunch or dinner but all our **family reunions** take place in the dining room where we can enjoy a **harmonious** atmosphere. We always try to keep the family dinner as something we **cannot go a day without**, since for us it's the family bonding that lies behind. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why do you think some people invest a huge amount of money in buying houses?**

People certainly have different reasons to buy a **property**. I believe the most important one is privacy. You will gain much more independence and freedom to **refurbish** the place **as you please** since you are the owner. Besides, it would create a **pride of ownership**. No matter how small or big your house is, it is yours to **renovate** or brag about. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Should we live in a flat or a house?**

It heavily depends on people's preference and **affordability** since each type of property has its own **perks**. If one enjoys the modern **amenities** that an apartment complex can provide such as gyms, swimming pools and convenience stores and, of course, he has money, an apartment would be a great choice. In contrast, houses are usually suitable for those who prefer privacy and a quiet lifestyle. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Home

### Vocabulary Box

- **Condo (noun):** one apartment that you own in a building with other apartments. However, the shared areas are owned by everyone.
- **Building complex (noun):** a group of similar buildings of one type in the same place
- **Cozy (adjective):** small, but warm, comfortable and safe
- **Balcony (noun):** something that is built on the outside wall of a building, like a small platform with a wall or rail around it for safety
- **Discouraged (adjective):** feeling less enthusiastic about sth.
- **Chores (noun):** routine tasks.
- **Overlook (verb):** if an apartment overlooks a place, this means that you can see that place from the window or balcony of the apartment
- **Floor (noun):** all the rooms that are on the same level of a building
- **Hanging garden (noun):** a type of garden on a balcony or roof in which many plants are in baskets which hang down from baskets fastened to the walls.
- **Yellow-tinted (adjective):** having a light yellow color

### Cue Card 1

Describe an ideal house

*You should say*

- where this place is
- what it is like
- when you want to live there

Explain why you think it is ideal for you

### Model Answer:

Today I am going to **share with you** a description of my **ideal apartment** that I would like to live in. Since I live in a big **city**, it is probably more convenient to buy a **condo** in a building complex. I prefer a **cozy** place, so, I would expect it to be not **too** big, about 90 to 100 square meters, with **2 bedrooms** and **2 balconies**. In my opinion, this size is **perfect** for a small family of parents and one child. When it comes to **cleaning the house**, you would not feel discouraged by all the **chores** you have to do. It would be great if my apartment overlooked a river or **bridge**, and it should be located on a **high floor** like the 10th or above. As a person who loves **color and nature**, I would decorate my house with a lot of paintings and plants. I would make a **hanging garden** in one of my **balconies** and put small chairs and tables out, so that I could sit there and enjoy my small garden. I would use **yellow-tinted** bulbs and lamps all over the apartment to make it cozier. If I got the **chance**, I would love to make my **dream apartment** become a reality **as soon as possible**, because I have always wanted to move out of my parents' house. **Owning an apartment** would allow me to do **whatever** I want, **whenever** I want. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Is it better to own your own home or to rent?
2. What options are available to young couples looking for accommodation in your country?
3. What are some of the pleasures involved in making a home for ourselves?
4. Is it common to own your own home in your country?
5. What are some advantages of owning your own home?
6. Do you think more people will own their own homes in the future?
7. Let's move on to talk about renovating your home, what are some reasons why people renovate their homes?
8. Do you think more people will renovate their homes in the future in your country? Why are smaller homes becoming popular these days?

# Chapter 5: Food

- ❖ Food
- ❖ Health
- ❖ Cooking
- ❖ Drink Water
- ❖ Tea or Coffee

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Food

### Vocabulary Box

- **Bold flavor (phrase):** strong flavor
- **Tip-smacking (adjective):** delicious
- **Put someone off (phrase):** cause someone to lose interest or enthusiasm
- **Not my cup of tea (idiom):** not what one likes or is interested in
- **Staple (noun):** an important product, especially a food, that people eat or use regularly
- **Bustling (adjective):** a bustling place is full of noise and activity and is usually pleasant and interesting

### List of common questions:

1. What is your favorite food?
2. Have you always liked the same food?
3. Is there any food you dislike?
4. What is a common meal in your country?
5. Do you have a healthy diet?
6. What do you think of fast food?

## **Sample answers:**

### **What is your favorite food?**

I'd have to say Asian cuisine is my favorite. I am a **huge fan of** the **bold flavors** and spices used in Persian dishes. Something I often **daydream about** eating X, which **is** a tip-smacking stew served with a Persian rice and **broth**. It's every bit as delicious as it sounds. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is there any food you dislike?**

It's true that there are a few things that kind of **put me off**. For example, I cannot stand Y, which is essentially a shrimp paste. A lot of people like it, though, but I think it smells awful. Definitely **not my cup of tea**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What is a common meal in your country?**

I think street food is a **staple** around here. You can find **bustling** food stalls all around our nation, and they are my **go-tos** for a cheap and cheerful meal. I mean gourmet restaurants are nice and all, but street food is what our country is all about. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Food

### Vocabulary Box

- **Healthy diet (noun):** A healthy diet is one that helps us to maintain or improve overall health
- **Assortment (noun):** a group or set of things of various types
- **Animal welfare (noun):** good care and living conditions for animals
- **Antibiotics (noun):** a drug that cures illnesses and infections caused by bacteria.
- **Livestock (noun):** animals such as cows, sheep, and pigs that are kept on farms
- **Year-round (adjective):** happening, continuing, or available through the whole year
- **Produce (noun):** food or other things that are grown in large quantities to be sold
- **Culinary (adjective):** relating to food and how to cook it
- **Hygiene (noun):** the practice of keeping yourself and the things around you clean, in order to prevent illness and disease
- **Fat-free (adjective):** containing no fat
- **Low-fat (adjective):** low-fat food contains only a small amount of fat
- **Veggie (noun)** a vegetable
- **Have a tendency for sth (phrase):** an attitude, habit, or situation that is starting to develop in a particular way
- **Hectic (adjective):** full of busy activity
- **Entry-level job (phrase):** an entry-level job is at the lowest level in a company or organization
- **Refined sugar (noun):** it comes from sugar cane or sugar beets, which are processed to extract the sugar
- **High in (adjective):** containing a lot of sth
- **Addictive (adjective):** Causing or tending to cause addiction; habit-forming
- **Hypertension (noun):** abnormally high blood pressure



### Cue Card 1

Describe a kind of food people eat during a special event

*You should say:*

- What it was
  - What event people usually eat it
  - How it is cooked/made
- Explain why it is for the special event

### Model Answer:

On different occasions, we eat different special meals and some of the items are very common in the special occasions. One such meal that we often eat in special occasions is the herbed rice (also known as Sabzi polo).

We eat this special meal at our major festivals like New Year and different social parties. This is a special meal people usually prepare for the special occasions and this is widely liked in our country. The meal is usually served either at lunch or at dinner. People do not have it in the morning as this is a kind of rich food. Sabzi polo is an Iranian dish of rice and chopped herbs, usually served with fish. In Persian, Sabzi means green, and sabzi can refer to herbs or vegetables. Polo is a style of cooked rice, known in English as pilaf. The importance of a meal for an occasion mostly depends on the custom and preferences of the people of a geographical region. For an old time, it is a tradition in our country to cook and serve this special meal on special occasions. Another reason why people prefer to eat this meal in special occasions is that it is very much delicious and the ingredients required for preparing are available in our country. (Adapted from [ielts-mentor.com](http://ielts-mentor.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Describe what you think is a healthy diet.

Developing healthy eating habit isn't as confusing or as restrictive as many people imagine. Personally, a **healthy diet** is the one which combines enough nutrients for one's life. Therefore, consuming a **rich variety of** food is very important because eating a wide **assortment** of foods helps ensure that you get all of the nutrients, especially the **disease-fighting potential** that foods offer. (Adapted from [ielts-mentor.com](http://ielts-mentor.com))

### **Are there many vegetarians in your country?**

Yes, they are. The number of people following vegetarianism has been increasing recently. It is thought that old people or those following a religious rule will be vegetarians; however, youngsters also join to vegetarian community because of many reasons. (Adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **Why do you think some people choose to be vegetarians?**

People become vegetarians for many reasons, including health, religious convictions, concerns about animal welfare or the use of **antibiotics** and hormones in **livestock**, or a desire to eat in a way that avoids excessive use of environmental resources. Some people follow a largely vegetarian diet because they can't afford to eat meat. Vegetarianism has become more appealing and accessible, thanks to the **year-round** availability of **fresh produce**, more vegetarian dining options, and the growing **culinary** influence of cultures with largely **plant-based diets**. (Adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **Is the food that people eat today in your country different to the food that people used to eat in the past? (if yes, in what ways has it changed?)**

Personally I think, eating style of most people has changed recently. Significantly, food **hygiene** is mentioned every day in the news. Therefore, people are very cautious when they choose ingredients in reliable market/supermarket and cook properly. Those **fat-free or low-fat** food and **veggies** are more preferred in daily meal compared to the past, choosing food mostly based on interests. (Adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **How do you think the way we eat will change in the future?**

I think people nowadays **pay more attention to** healthy food because the awareness of health has been raised among young and old people. Therefore, it will be a remarkable innovation in food consumption in the future. (Adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **Is American-style of 'fast food' popular in your country? (Why? Popular with whom?)**

Due to the trend of globalization, fast food has become more and more popular such as KFC, Lotteria, Burger King or Domino. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

**Why are those brands popular in our country?** The first cause is needs of modern community which have intensive activities. In a family, both husband and wife **have a tendency** to have a job. Consequently, they do not have enough time to cook and the frequency of eating out increases. Secondly, efforts of fast food restaurant companies to

enhance the **nutritional quality** of their products and services are also the cause of their popularity. (Adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **What do you think of this popularity- is it as good thing?**

The popularity of fast food restaurants has certainly influenced some of the changes in the community. It brings benefits to this **hectic** lifestyle with its quick service and convenience place. Other than that, the increasing number of customers that come to restaurants became the reason for greater number of restaurant staff to be needed and the demand for restaurant personnel made it possible for more people to consider work in a restaurant as an attractive option. With this said, there are many more **entry level job** opportunities for people. (Adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

### **More and more people are becoming overweight nowadays. What do you think might be the causes of this?**

One major consequence of eating fast food every day is excess calorie consumption. Most fast food contains calories from **refined sugar** and **fats**. It is also **high in sodium** from salt and other **addictive** substance which can cause someone to eat it more and more. Consuming more calories than human needs leads to **obesity** which causes some health problems such as **hypertension**, diabetes, heart disease and even cancer. (Adapted from ielts-mentor.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Food

### Cue Card 2

Describe a meal you invited your friends to in your home or in a restaurant

*You should say:*

- Who organized this meal
- What you ate and drank

Explain why you had this meal with your friends.

### Model Answer:

Ok, so I'm going to talk about a time when I invited my friend to have dinner at a famous pizza restaurant called Pizza 4p's.

This friend of mine came to my city **on a business trip** and we wanted to **catch up**. I had to **reserve** the seats a day in advance since the restaurant was always **fully booked**. We both arrived at 6 in the evening and were led to our table, located near the entrance of a big dining room, with tall trees planted around us and some layers of black net over head to prevent leaves from falling into our food. I was told that there is a glass roof above the trees to stop rain from coming in as well. A nice environment, polite waiters and waitresses, everything was going great.

We ordered cheese, pizza, pasta and some wine. I think the food here is a blend of Italian and Persian cuisine, which somehow **appeals** to consumers. The **portions** were **moderate**, leaving us satisfied but not full.

We talked happily over the dinner, catching up on each other's lives, asking after our mutual friends. The night was great.

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Do people in your country prefer to eat at home or in restaurants?
2. What would you say are the benefits and drawbacks of eating in a restaurant?
3. What do people usually cook for special festivals?
4. More and more people are having (or, getting) their meals delivered, so would people cook at home?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Cooking

### Vocabulary Box

- **I'm a big fan of (expression):** another way to say I love, I like
- **It's not my cup of tea (expression):** not my interest
- **Messy kitchen (noun):** unorganized kitchen
- **Veggies (noun):** another term for vegetables
- **Tidy up (phrases):** clean up
- **Without bias (expression) :** based on the answer given, that speaker affirms that he is fair, he doesn't discriminate other cuisines but because he is Asian, he is more inclined to cooking Asian foods
- **Cuisine (noun):** a style or method of cooking
- **Mess up (phrase):** fail to do sth

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like cooking?
2. How often do you cook?
3. How good are you at cooking? What dish are you best at cooking?
4. What cooking experience have you had?
5. Does anyone in your family like to cook?
6. Who taught you how to cook?
7. When you were a child, did you ever help your parents to prepare a meal?
8. Do you want to learn how to cook?
9. Who usually do the cooking in your home?
10. Who is the best cook you know?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like cooking?**

-Yes, I'm a big fan of cooking! I learned how to cook when I was only eight years old but I have to say that I became more confident in cooking during my teenage years. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

-Unfortunately, **it's not my cup of tea**. I don't like the idea of spending so much time in a messy kitchen – preparing various kinds of ingredients, cutting some veggies or meat, and right after I have to wash pots or completely tidy up the mess. I'm just a food lover! (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **How often do you cook?**

I cook three meals a day because where I live it is simply too expensive to go out to eat and I have no one else to cook for me. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **How good are you at cooking? What dish are you best at cooking?**

**Without bias** since I'm an Asian, I can only cook Asian cuisine. Of course I can cook our own food – Japanese, I can consider myself as a great cook in terms of Arab cuisine. Also, I can cook some Indian, Thai, and Chinese foods well. And these days, I've been learning hard on how to cook some Korean foods. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **What cooking experience have you had?**

I'm probably best at cooking vegetarian dishes because I grew up in a veggie household, but I'm not a vegetarian myself and I know how to make a decent roast chicken. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **Who taught you how to cook?**

Everyone in my family can cook and we all learned from our parents. In the school holidays, we'd get together and make big meals with everyone preparing something, so I learned that way. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **When you were a child, did you ever help your parents to prepare a meal?**

Oh yeah, we had to get involved. In my house, you had to do chores and help out in many different ways. It wasn't a choice! But it was fun and I really remember those times fondly. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

**Do you want to learn how to cook?**

Like I've just said, I'm not interested in it, so I don't want to. It's just hard to force myself doing something that I don't love. I know myself better so for sure, I'll just mess up if I try.

(Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Cooking

### Vocabulary Box

- **Health-conscious (adjective):** being concerned about how healthy one's diet and lifestyle are
- **Picky (adjective) :** choosy; fussy
- **Eat like a horse (idiom):** to eat like a horse
- **(Eat) Like there's no tomorrow (expression):** as much or as fast as possible
- **More often than not (phrase):** usually
- **Make fun of (phrase):** tease, or laugh at
- **Make a fuss (phrase):** make angry and complain
- **Succumb (to) (verb):** to give up
- **Pass away (verb):** to die
- **Beyond imagination (idiom):** far from the reality or possibility
- **Make up one's mind (phrase):** to make a decision
- **Greasy (adjective):** oily
- **Lean meat (noun):** meat with a very low fat content
- **Smoothie (noun):** a thick and smooth drink of fresh fruit or vegetable
- **Detoxify (verb):** to remove toxic substances
- **Toxins (noun):** small molecules, peptides, or proteins that can cause disease
- **Apart from that (phrase):** in addition to
- **No joke (phrase):** if you describe sth as no joke, it means it is very difficult
- **Devour (verb):** read quickly and eagerly
- **Take leave:** to use time permitted, to be away from work
- **Be under the weather (idiom):** (informal) to not feel well
- **Rain cats and dogs (idiom):** rain heavily
- **Blocked nose (idiom):** when the nose has excess fluid due to a cold
- **Be a bit off color (phrase):** to feel a little ill
- **Sore throat (phrase):** inflammation that causes pain when swallowing
- **Chesty cough (idiom):** a cough caused by congestion around the lungs
- **Catch a heavy cold (idiom):** have a bad cold
- **Be in charge of (phrase):** take over something; responsible for sth
- **Phone in sick (idiom):** to call work to explain you won't be attending work due to illness
- **Be over the worst (idiom):** to have got through the most serious or uncomfortable stage of an illness
- **Made a speedy recovery (phrase):** to recover quickly from an illness
- **Sedentary life (phrase)**
- **Have one thing in common (phrase)**
- **Tempting**





- **Once in a while (**
- **Metabolism**

### Cue Card 1

Describe a healthy lifestyle you know

*You should say:*

- When this was
- What your symptoms were
- How long the illness lasted

Say how it affected your life at the time

### Model Answer A:

For the longest time, I was never health-conscious. I was never **picky** in terms of what I ate. To be honest, I could eat anything like a horse. I ate like **there's no tomorrow** that I became overweight and, more often than not, my friend made fun of my appearance, but I never **made a fuss** about it. Until one shocking incident that happened in our family – my aunt **succumbed** to death because of cardiac arrest. Just like me, she was overweight. I was really terrified of her passing away since it was beyond our imagination.

Because of my aunt's death, I made up my mind to change my unhealthy lifestyle. I gave up eating greasy or fatty foods and decided to eat more vegetables and **lean meat**. Also, I've been drinking vegetable smoothie to **detoxify** my body from toxins. I have been disciplining myself so hard not to overeat and to just eat right. Apart from that, I went back doing my first love which is cycling, that I quit doing for so long.

To be honest, giving up my previous lifestyle was **no joke**, I really did struggle so hard at first, but I kept on telling myself that I wanted to live longer – I don't want to end up having the same fate with my aunt. So these days, I have been educating myself on how to live healthily – I have bought some Health Magazines, and have devoured reading some articles about the benefits of eating the right way and the importance of exercising. (Adapted from

ieltsdragon.com)

### Model Answer B:

I think people who live healthily always **have one thing in common**: they manage to **strike a balance** between work and life, between exercise and diet.

Even when you're too busy, try to do some exercise or have some entertainment. You don't need to go to the gym and spend 2 hours doing physical activity. Maybe just a small break from work and some stretching exercise is enough to keep you fit and healthy. Nowadays,

more and more people suffer from a **sedentary lifestyle** so we always have to remind ourselves not to sit too much.

Diet is also very important. I know food can be very **tempting** but try to **stick to** healthy food; food that you know is **hygienic** and carefully prepared. Of course, **once in a while**, we can give ourselves a nice little treat, like the cheese pizza I had yesterday. Drink a lot of water too, as water accounts for 60% of the human body weight and is key to effective **metabolism**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### **Do you think people pay enough attention to their health today?**

Times have changed, I believe. There was a time when people stopped caring about their health but I believe in recent times, people have again become more aware of their health. Most people prefer doing some sort of physical activity in their lives to make sure they are healthy. When making small decisions like the food they prefer, people are going for, much healthier foods.

#### **What costs are involved when you are ill in your country?**

It depends on the kind of hospital we go for. The government hospitals are way too cheaper than the private ones. Also, having medical insurance and things in place, cost does become less. However, for the daily workers, the cost of getting ill is usually high.

#### **Do you think most people worry more about their health as they get older?**

Definitely yes. I think as the person starts getting old, they start getting the signs of bad health. It is during that time that people realize the importance of health. So, one can see a lot of old people going out for walking or jogging. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **How can people be encouraged to stay healthy?**

The best way a person can be encouraged to stay healthy is by talk and promotion using advertisements. So, if there are few who get motivated by it, then there are others who start following. Also, one can motivate others to be healthy by adopting a healthy lifestyle for themselves. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **What are the most popular ways of keeping healthy in your country?**

The ways by which people stay healthy in my country is usually divided into age groups and sometimes their income as well. So, the younger group is usually found in the gym or playing

a sport. With age, the older generation prefers walking or jogging along with nature. With different income groups, the higher ones usually have their personal trainers, while the middle of the lower finds out ways for themselves. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Why do you think some people continue bad habits when they know that they are damaging to their health?**

The only reason that people have for continuing their bad habits is that they have become their habit and as they say bad habits die hard. So, even when people know that it is harming them it is quite tough to stop doing things that they have inculcated in their routines for a long period of time. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do women pay more attention to their health than men?**

In my country, women are always more concerned about their men and their family more than they are about themselves. But as an individual, I think yes, a woman makes sure that she does not indulge herself into the habits that are not good for her health. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you think people have become more health conscious in recent years?**

In my opinion, yes people have become more health conscious. It could be because of the influence of their favorite stars or the images that are being portrayed. Even more, with advancement in technology people have very less to do physically, so there has a sense of consciousness among people for their health. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **How can children learn to have a healthy lifestyle?**

The best way a child can be taught to have a healthy lifestyle is by showing them how to have one. If we as a society in large, will try to be healthy, every child will adapt to it. Like, a child learns about cigarette only when he or she sees someone lighting a cigarette and likewise if he or she sees someone leading a healthy life, he or she will lead one for himself or herself.

(Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you think the government should promote a healthy lifestyle among the citizens?**

I think yes there should be campaigns by the government for a healthy lifestyle but I also believe that government can only do a certain part to it. It always boils down to the individuals if they want to go for it or not. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Would you say modern science and technology has more of a positive or a negative influence on people's health?**

There are many ways in which modern science and technology have helped us, like in curing diseases and making operations better and more successful. However, there have been some

negative impacts as well; I believe if we keep focusing on the positive impacts, the negative will surely become minimal. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

## Cue Card 2

Describe a time that you took medicine

*You should say:*

- When it happened
- Who gave it to you
- Why you had it
- How you felt about it

### Model Answer:

Well, I've never been seriously ill, but I can remember a couple of weeks ago, I had to **take leave** for 3 days because I was **under the weather**. I was walking back home from work and it suddenly started to **rain cats and dogs**, so I got wet. The next day when I woke up, I was **a bit off color**. I still remember **feeling poorly**; even I got a headache, a **sore throat, chesty cough**, and a **blocked nose**. I decided to see my GP for a check-up. My GP said that I caught a heavy cold and had to take a lot of medicines. I was in charge of a project presentation at that time, and due to the situation, I had no choice but to **phone in sick** and reschedule the presentation until this week. But thank God, I was over the worst of it and made a speedy recovery after 3 days suffering. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Do women pay more attention to their health than men?

I believe so. Well, whenever I feel poorly, I will arrange an appointment with my GP for a check-up. But things don't seem to go the same with men. For example, my dad doesn't think he is sick until he is at death's door. Maybe it's because we think that women are more vulnerable than men. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### Could governments do more to promote healthier lifestyle options?

I think there are still a lot of things that governments can do to encourage healthier lifestyle. People should be both physically and mentally healthy. Therefore, both of the aspects should

receive attention equally. For physical health, governments can raise taxes on junk food and invest more in public exercise equipment. For mental health, I believe most of mental problems result from stress. Therefore, governments should come up with ideas to reduce working hours of employees as well as workload of students. Of course, this reduction must be accompanied by an increase in productivity and quality. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Do you think most people worry more about their health as they get older?**

Obviously, people will pay more attention to their health problems when they go grey. The reason is that when we are older, our immune system will weaken. And as a result, we'll get sick more easily. Besides, the sickness will also affect us more badly. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Drink Water

### Vocabulary Box

- **Picky (adjective):** selective
- **Potable (adjective):** drinkable

### List of common questions:

1. How often do you drink water?
2. What kinds of water do you like to drink?
3. Do you drink bottled water or water from water machines?
4. Do you think we should drink a lot of water?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **How often do you drink water?**

Well, every day of course! Staying hydrated is a priority for me since I easily get a headache if I don't, not to mention my weight loss goals. Drinking enough water is critical for our health. (Adapted from [ieltspracticoonline.com](http://ieltspracticoonline.com))

#### **What kinds of water do you like to drink?**

All different kinds; I'm not too **picky**. I either drink tap water that I put in a Brita filter or bottled water from time to time. I usually put water in my refillable water bottle and carry it around me with me all day. (Adapted from [ieltspracticoonline.com](http://ieltspracticoonline.com))

#### **Do you drink bottled water or water from water machines?**

Bottled water. Since the water in my country is **potable**, I usually opt for that with a filter to improve the flavor. If this isn't available to me, I buy a bottle of water, although I prefer not to because of my environmental concerns. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Do you think we should drink a lot of water?**

Yes, we should definitely drink a lot of water as it is good for our health. Drinking water has a lot of health benefits; it keeps our skin and body hydrated. If we do not drink enough water, our body will suffer from dehydration. (Adapted from [ieltspracticoonline.com](http://ieltspracticoonline.com))



## Part 1 samples and useful language: Drink Water

### Vocabulary Box

- **No-brainer (noun)**: sth that is so simple that do not need much time to think
- **Ancestor (noun)**: any person from whom one is descended
- **Beverage (noun)**: a drink
- **Roam (verb)**: to wander; to walk aimlessly
- **Tropical country (noun)**: countries with so much sunshine
- **At ease (phrase)**: relaxed; calm
- **Demanding (situation) (adj.)**: challenging; requiring so much skill or effort
- **Make a habit (phrase) (expression)**: to do something regularly
- **Mood (noun)**: a temporary state of mind or feeling
- **All throughout (prep.)**: during the whole period
- **couldn't imagine (expression)**: used to emphasize how good or bad sth is
- **Dull (adj.)** : boring
- **Emphasize (verb)**: to give importance; to highlight
- **Bloated (adj.)**: swollen with fluid or gas
- **My first love (expression)** : the main thing one is passionate about
- **Efficiently (adv.)**: in a way that is organized and competent
- **Burn the midnight oil (phrase)** : to read, study, work late into the night
- **Distinguish (verb)**: to recognize
- **Preference (noun)**: liking; taste; choice
- **Automatically (adverb)**: spontaneously; without conscious thought or attention
- **Coffeeholic (noun) [informal]**: refers to a person who is addicted to coffee

### List of common questions:

1. What do you prefer, tea or coffee?
2. What do you usually prepare for your guests, tea or coffee?
3. When was the last time you drank coffee or tea?

## **Sample answers:**

### **What do you prefer, tea or coffee?**

**(If Tea):** Well that's no-brainer, people in my country enjoy drinking tea and that's because of our tea culture. Back in the days, our ancestors considered tea as the most important beverage more than water. If you roam around this city, you can find a lot of tea shops and cafes that serve refreshing tea and if you happen to visit some places in the countryside you can see some tea plantation. .(Adapted from ieltsdragon.com)

**(If COFFEE):** Definitely coffee, simply because we do have a lot of farms for coffee in this tropical country. As you know, best coffee plants grow in places where there's much sunshine. We have plenty of them and we do drink coffee as much as we drink water. .(Adapted from ieltsdragon.com)

### **Which do you prefer drinking tea or coffee?**

**(If TEA):** Of course tea! I couldn't imagine life without tea, it must be dull. Drinking tea is one important part of my daily routine and I cannot emphasize more the benefits it brings to my body. Every time I drink tea, I feel so refreshed and I don't feel bloated after eating. .(Adapted from ieltsdragon.com)

**(If COFFEE):** Well I love coffee and it's my first love! Without it, I couldn't work efficiently most especially when I need to burn the midnight oil. To be honest, I consider myself as a coffee expert, I can easily distinguish which one is best and which one is not. .(Adapted from ieltsdragon.com)

### **Which do you prepare for your guests at home, tea or coffee?**

Well that surely depends – if my visitors are not those whom I know very well, I usually ask them about their preference. However, if my guests are my closest friends, I automatically offer them coffee since all of them are coffeeholics. .(Adapted from ieltsdragon.com)

### **When was the last time you drank coffee / tea?**

**(If COFFEE):** It's funny to say that I've just drunk a cup of espresso a few minutes ago, in order for me to be energized and to keep myself at ease while taking this exam. To be honest, whenever I'm in a demanding situation, I make sure to drink a cup of coffee to make me feel calm. .(Adapted from ieltsdragon.com)

**(If TEA):** Well just this morning, right after I had my breakfast. I make it a habit to always drink a cup of tea in order for me to improve my mood all throughout the day, most especially in the morning. Actually, I only drink tea once a day. .(Adapted from ieltsdragon.com)

# **Chapter 6: Leisure Time**

- ❖ Hobby
- ❖ Music
- ❖ Movie/ Film/ TV
- ❖ Shopping
- ❖ Dance
- ❖ Photographs/ Photos
- ❖ Reading
- ❖ Social Media
- ❖ Visiting Relatives

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Hobby

### Vocabulary Box

- **Leisure pursuit (noun):** hobby
- **End up doing something (phrase):** to be in a particular place or state after doing sth or because of doing it
- **Have a crack at (phrase):** to try to do sth although you are not certain that you will succeed
- **Blast (noun):** a thrill
- **Get a real kick out of (doing) sth (phrase):** it means to enjoy something very much

### List of common questions:

1. What do you do in your spare time?
2. What do you do to relax yourself?
3. How do you usually spend your weekends?
4. What do you usually do after work or classes?
5. What do you usually do after work or classes?
6. Do you prefer staying at home or going out during evenings?
7. Do you think modern lifestyles give enough time to people for leisure?
8. Do you think people today have more time to relax as compared to that in past?
9. Do you like to travel in holidays?
10. If you had a child, what leisure places would you go with your child?
11. Do you have any hobbies?
12. Is it important to have a hobby?
13. Is it harmful to spend too much time on a hobby?
14. What free-time activities would you like to try in the future?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What do you do in your spare time?**

I love reading and writing when I have some free time available. Apart from these, I also like playing badminton. So, whenever I do get time, I usually read, write or play badminton.

(Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **What do you do to relax yourself?**

For relaxation, I prefer taking a short nap. It could be either for 20 minutes or may be an hour. But, nothing helps me relax better than some sleep. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **How do you usually spend your weekends?**

During the weekdays, most part of the evenings usually gets lost doing the office work. But, during the weekends, I work on my blog for the entire day and so during evenings I usually spend some time with my friends, going on long walks together or have dinner at their place.

(Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **What do you usually do after work or classes?**

There is nothing much that can be done after work because it really becomes quite tiring. So, most of the times I am either working on my blog or writing something or some drafts, here and there. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **Do you prefer staying at home or going out during evenings?**

I love taking long walks. So, if I am not busy at something during evenings, I usually take long walks with my friends or for that matter even alone at times. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **Do you think modern lifestyles give enough time to people for leisure?**

I think it depends on the kind of modern lifestyle an individual is leading. So, a person doing a corporate job might have less time to spare for leisure activity but probably a person who does freelancing will find more time to leisure. Not because a work is less time consuming but because the way things get done in each. Even more, I think it all depends on how the person sets priorities for themselves. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **Do you think people today have more time to relax as compared to that in past?**

I certainly believe that people are busier when compared with their past counterparts. Earlier people lived a content life but with changing times people are less satisfied with what they have and are always on the lookout of doing more. This has made lives much more hectic than ever. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **What do you think is the importance of leisure time in life?**

Leisure is the one thing that makes the life worth living. I surely believe that apart from the daily mundane activities a person should always try to do things that make him or her happy. It could be either something that he or she likes doing or could even be some person one likes spending time with. It is only through this that a person is able to enjoy life. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you think old and young people spend their leisure time in the same way?**

I believe it is not about young and old, it is more about individuals. I have seen old people party harder than some of the young chaps out there and then some young people reading better than the wiser older people. In my opinion, it is all about the individual choices that people make. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you like to travel in holidays?**

Well, I love travelling not only because everyone else does but because for me travelling teaches so much more to me than anything else can ever do. Also, travelling allows me to explore myself and the world in ways that opens up my horizons, giving me a broader aspect of life. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **If you had a child, what leisure places would you go with your child?**

I think I would like to take my child to library and a field (could be of any game) as part of leisure activity. Also, I would love to travel with my child because in my opinion, a child learns so much more from travelling, history and art than he or she can ever learn from any of the text books or any motivational videos. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you have any hobbies?**

Well, everyone has their own **leisure pursuits**, and mine is reading. The book I'm reading at the moment is *The Godfather* by **renowned** author Mario Puzo. It's a classic, really, and I'd really recommend it. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is it important to have a hobby?**

Definitely! I mean nowadays life is getting more and more **hectic**, so people are constantly **under an enormous amount of stress**. That's why it's necessary to get into some recreational activities to **unwind** and just forget about life for a minute. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is it harmful to spend too much time on a hobby?**

Yes, I believe spending excessive time on a hobby may **have an adverse effect on** people. You may **end up** having not enough time for your priorities like family or work. For example,

it's easy for me to lose myself in books and neglect the deadlines at work. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

**What free-time activities would you like to try in the future?**

I would love to **have a crack at** extreme sports in the future, maybe ski-diving. It looks like a **blast** and I think I will **get a real kick out of** free falling from enormous heights. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Hobby

### Vocabulary Box

- **Turn 80 (verb):** reach the age of 80.
- **Milestone (noun):** an action or event marking a significant change or stage in development.
- **Wisdom:** the quality of having experience, knowledge, and good judgment; the quality of being wise.
- **Take place (verb):** happen or occur
- **Quality time (noun):** time that you spend with someone, usually your partner or child, doing enjoyable things together so that your relationship remains strong
- **Astonished (adjective):** greatly surprised or impressed; amazed.
- **knee high to a grasshopper (phrase):** very young



### Cue Card 1

Describe a party that you joined

*You should say:*

- When it took place.
  - Where it was.
  - Who were there
  - What you did I here.
- How you felt about the party.

### Model Answer:

I have attended so many birthday parties, but the one I remember the best is the birthday of my grandfather when he **turned 80**. That celebration is one of the best memories I can keep about him.

To people in our country, 80 years old is a special **milestone** in everyone's life as the old people are respected for their experience and **wisdom**. Thus, in 80<sup>th</sup> birthday celebration, people often hold a big and extremely memorable party, inviting a lot of people to attend. Among invitee list, there are a lot of our relatives, neighbors, friends and local authorities.

My grandfather's 80<sup>th</sup> birthday celebration **took place** in a convention near his house. It was such a **quality time** for my whole family and all our beloved relatives and friends to sit together. Everyone tried to choose a special gift for my grandpa. I was a little bit **astonished** when I saw the number of gifts my grandpa received, which meant how much my grandpa was loved. People also sent greetings to him, which are mostly about health. Then, people enjoyed the party with delicious and well-prepared food.

However, the loveliest part of the celebration was the time after party. When all of invitees had left, our family gathered together and **took a trip down memory lane**. It **reminded me of** the good old days, when I was **knee high to a grasshopper** and still a little stubborn girl who always **got into trouble**. No matter how serious problem I got, I could always ask my grandpa for helps or advice as he would never **turn his back on** me.

Time flies so fast, but memory still lasts. Grandpa and his 80<sup>th</sup> birthday celebration would definitely be among my sweetest memory. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. What are the main reasons why people organize family parties in your country?
2. In some places people spend a lot of money on parties that celebrate special family events. Is this ever true in your country? Do you think this is a good trend or a bad trend?
3. Are there many differences between family parties and parties given by friends? Why do you think this is?
4. What kinds of national celebrations do you have in your country?
5. Who tends to enjoy national celebrations more: young people or old people? Why?
6. Why do you think some people think that national celebrations are a waste of government money? Would you agree or disagree with this view? Why?

## Cue Card 2

Describe a time you enjoyed your free time

*You should say:*

- When it was
  - Where you were
  - What you did
- How you felt about it

### Model Answer:

I'd like to talk about a sport in my free time that I've **taken up** lately. I've just started going cycling a few weeks ago when my motorbike suddenly broke down. My office is not so far from my house so I decided to ride to work and do exercise at the same time. It started growing **on me** so now I go cycling for fun. I often spend time in early mornings to ride around the Sword Lake. The weather is so pleasant and there isn't as much traffic as in the afternoon so it's the perfect time to **unwind**. I often ride alone but I **signed up for** this cycling club where everyone **shares the passion for** riding. I **get on well with** some members so we get together in the mornings, ride around the lake and the old quarter then stop by **eatery** to have light breakfast. Cycling not only **makes my day** but also **widen my circle of friends**. Though youngsters aren't interested in this sport as they have interest in other things like games or social networks, I personally think that it is the best way to **keep fit and be as fit as a fiddle**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### How do people in your country spend free time?

Well, I think it depends on one's personality. People who are active are likely to hang out and spend more time outdoors. They may join in some clubs, make new friends or **involve in** some social activities to amuse themselves. On the other hand, **introvert people** tend to **idle away the hours** staying indoor and spending quality time with their families. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is there any difference in spending free time now with the past?**

Yes, it seems to me that **cutting-edge technology** has a **great impact on** how people spend their free time. While youngsters in the past spent more time outdoor to play some traditional games, youngsters today play video games or surf the internet. That's why **leisure pursuits** today make people less active and creative than they used to be. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Does this change bring any advantage?**

From my point of view, this **modification** has certain benefits. **Browsing the internet** allows people to **update latest news** freely and conveniently. That's a good way to be in touch with the world. Besides, playing video games isn't only good for mental but also physical health. It helps reducing stress, depression and boosts the mood. **Interactive games** are **fast-paced** so players have to pay fully attention or else they'll lose. That's why players are likely to focus and have better **motor skills** than normal person. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **How does finance affect the way people spend free time?**

I see finance **has a profound impact on** spending in spare time. While **affluent** people tend to spend their time playing golf or **chilling out** at spas, people having **low income** are likely to spend time at home, watch a movie. The more money we have, the more money we spend so that's why leisure pursuits vary according to finance. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is it important to have a hobby? / Why is it important for people to have free-time activities?**

I personally believe that hobby is a **remedy** for **fatigue**. Since you choose that activity, it will always give you pleasure and help you to **unwind**. Even if you **indulge in** your hobby for a short period of time, you still can feel the difference in your energy level and spirit. While you **pursue a hobby**, you may discover that you have a talent for something unusual as well which you do not know about so far. One more thing is that it is also a chance to meet amazing people of **similar taste** when you join in any club. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is it harmful to spend too much time on a hobby?**

Yes, I do agree to some extent. While having a hobby allows people to unwind after stressful days, **over-indulgence** in anything could do more harm than good. Lots of people spend too much time on playing games or going to parties without realizing that they are wasting precious time. For instance, a student spend long hours to play game will lead to bad **academic performance** at school. So people should balance between their life and hobby. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

**What free-time activities would you like to try in the future?**

I suppose it depends on my mood. If I feel energetic, I'd like to **have a crack at** exciting sports like football to be more flexible and **get into shape**. On the other hand, I'd like to take up some **instrumental music**. I find it very relaxing and interesting to play some **piece of music** when I feel sad. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Cue Card 3

Describe a game you played in your childhood

*You should say:*

- What the game was
- When you played it
- Who you played it with
- How you felt about the game

### Model Answer:

My favorite game as a child was called “hide and seek”. I would play this game anywhere there were places to hide. Most often this was indoors in my house or my friends’ houses. Sometimes if I was going somewhere with my family and I was bored, I’d play it with my brother wherever we were. I could play hide and seek with as many people as I liked. Sometimes it was only one other person (usually my brother) but you could play it with many other people as well.

Hide and seek is an easy game to play. One person closes his or her eyes and counts to a number. While they are doing this, the other people playing the game have to run away and hide somewhere. Once the person who is counting gets to the number, they shout out “Ready or not, here I come!” and they then search for the people who are hiding.

This game was special to me because it was simple and everyone knew how to play it. This meant that you could play it almost anywhere and with anyone. It was a simple game but it was always changing depending on where you were because there were always different places to hide. It’s really exciting to find someone hiding and surprise them, and it’s equally fun to hide from the searcher and not be found. I liked to trick the searcher by putting shoes under the curtains so it looked like a person was hiding there when really there wasn’t.

(Adapted from dxschool.org)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Do children and adults like playing together?

I would say that this depends largely on the adult. Almost all children enjoy playing games, but not all adults do. So, it’s unlikely that an adult would like playing with a child if he or she doesn’t like playing games at all, or if he or she doesn’t like children. However, some adults are still a child at heart and often enjoy playing with their own children or other people’s.

Children specially enjoy playing with adults when the adult can do something other children cannot, like giving them rides on their back or showing them how to play a new sport. It's good to keep an open mind about adults and children playing together. (Adapted from dxschool.org)

### **Are boys and girls interested in the same games or activities?**

Not really. Most of the time girls and boys enjoy very different types of games. Girls tend to enjoy games where you pretend to be someone like "making house" or "mummy and daddy". They often prefer talking rather than running around. Boys tend to play noisy, active games that involve a lot of activity. They are more interested in competition than cooperation and so sports are very popular. (Adapted from dxschool.org)

### **Do you think entertainment for children today is good or not?**

Today there are many more sources of entertainment than there were years ago. Now we have television, computer games, the Internet and amusement parks. In the old days people often had to make do with what they could find around them and use their imagination. Some people think that children today are less active because they have so much easy access to entertainment, and can't use their imagination because entertainment is so common. Personally, I think that it's a good thing children have more entertainment today because they can choose from a wider variety of interests. In the past, sometimes, there wasn't very little entertainment at all and children were bored out of their minds. (Adapted from dxschool.org)

### **Do you think it's important for schools to have after school activities for school children?**

Of course! After school activities are extremely valuable. They provide a way for children to relax after working hard at school and build a community spirit amongst the students. They also allow students to learn many things they would otherwise not have access to, like playing a new sport or musical instrument. Some people think that taking part in after school activities is a waste. (Adapted from dxschool.org)

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Music

### Vocabulary Box

- **Workload (noun):** the amount of work that a person has to do
- **Distraction (noun):** sth that gets your attention and prevents you from concentrating on sth else
- **Once in a blue moon (idiom):** rarely
- **Out of my reach (idiom)** to be unable to afford
- **On one's own (idiom):** Responsible for oneself, independent of outside help or control
- **Mind-blowing (adjective):** sth overwhelmingly impressive
- **Be no exception (adjective):** if sb or sth is no exception, they are the same as all others so they can be included in a general statement
- **Be in a bad/good mood (phrase):** sad or happy
- **Put it simply (expression):** used for saying that you are explaining sth in a clear and simple way
- **Chill out (verb):** to relax
- **Keep updated (verb):** to follow a celebrity by frequently reading news about them
- **Couldn't help one's self doing sth (noun):** continuously doing sth
- **On and on (expression):** continually; at tedious length
- **Golden era (noun):** a certain period of time that sth vastly develops
- **On their fingertips (phrase):** easy to reach
- **Be a type of person (that) (phrase):** to belong to a group of people who share a similar characteristic
- **Pick up my energy (verb):** to get better, stronger
- **Start out (verb):** to begin
- **Compulsory (adjective):** to be required
- **Bouyed up (adjective):** feel cheerful
- **Sought-after (adjective):** in demand



**List of common questions:**

1. Do you often (like to) listen to music? Or Do you like listening to music?
2. When do you listen to music?
3. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?
4. What kinds of music do you like to listen to?
5. What's your favorite kind of music?
6. Have you ever been to a concert before?
7. Have you ever been to a musical performance?
8. Do you like to listen to live music?
9. When did you start listening to this type of music?
10. Where do you listen to it?
11. How do you feel when you listen to this music?
12. Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?
13. Is music an important subject at school in your country?
14. Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes give details.)
15. What kinds of music are (most) popular in your country?
16. Do you like traditional songs?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Do you often (like to) listen to music? Or Do you like listening to music?**

So far I haven't met anyone who dislikes listening to music. However, when the **workload** is too heavy that requires me to **stay highly focused**, music is a **huge distraction**. Unlike many people who like listening to instrumental music because it highly benefits ~~for~~ their concentration and study, in my case the music makes me feel instantly sleepy. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **When do you listen to music?**

Well, music is essential to human in the whole world so I'm **no exception**. I usually listen to cheerful music when I need motivation while sad music is my **preference** if I'm **in a bad mood**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **How much time do you spend listening to music every day?**

As I've mentioned I prefer working in silence. To **put it simply**, no music is allowed during my working hours. After a long day at school, I probably want to **chill out** for like half an hour with music to help me stay energetic so I can get back to work later. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **What kinds of music do you like to listen to? Or what's your favorite kind of music?**

My music taste varies widely from West to East and from the 90s to modern EDM. But if pop is considered as a kind of music, then yeah, that's my favorite of all time. More than half of my playlists are Korean songs and I always **keep myself updated** with the news related to showbiz in my country's media. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **Have you ever been to a concert before? Or have you ever been to a musical performance?**

**Once in a blue moon** I attend a concert, since the ticket price for foreign artists' concerts is so **out of my reach** that I can only stay home and watch online. It was 2014 that I finally did go to a concert **on my own**; obviously it was an international music concert. It was absolutely **mind-blowing** and unforgettable for me. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **Do you like to listen to live music?**

Unless it's live at a coffee shop, where literally there are only you and music, then yeah I would love to. But I would **change my mind** if it's a concert. The crowd is too crazy. It's completely **a mess** that most of the time I **end up** having serious dizzy and headache. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **When did you start listening to this type of music?**

Since the day a friend of mine introduced her favorite group to me. She **couldn't help herself talking on and on** about them that I thought I somehow needed to catch up with her. And the more I know about Korean pop, the more passionate I've become. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Where do you listen to it?**

Almost everywhere, except for classroom. It's the **golden era** of mobile devices, everyone carries earphone and phone with them all the time, music therefore **is on their fingertips**.

(Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **How do you feel when you listen to this music?**

Well **I'm a type of person** whose mood is easily affected by what I'm listening to, thus as the music changes, my mood also fluctuates. But most of the time, listening to some music helps me **pick up my energy** and chill a bit. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?**

I learned to play the organ when I was in kindergarten. It was quite fun because I **started out** as one of the performers, then my teacher told my mom that I had better play the organ instead of performing, so I became her trainee and it continued for around 4 to 5 years until I was 10. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is music an important subject at school in your country?**

Music is one of the **compulsory** subjects for primary and secondary students in my country. However, mainly singing is focused. We can also add some movements to make the songs livelier. Only those who are selected for the big performances are allowed to use musical instruments. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes give details.)**

Since my parents are music-lovers and they also have very good tastes, I was exposed to the old kinds of music at a very young age. Sometimes my mom **sang me to sleep** with her **lullabies**. Although I can't get the message at that time, my mom said that I **buoyed up** when listening to them. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **What kinds of music are (most) popular in your country?**

Beside pop music, the young generation nowadays expose to a number of different types of music. It is indeed difficult to tell which is the most **in demand**, since from my point of view each type has roughly the same popularity. But I guess pop music is the most **sought-after** now. At least I've never met someone who completely doesn't know a single pop song.

(Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Do you like traditional songs?**

Well, it's easy for me to name some traditional songs, some of which are even quite familiar to me. But to be honest, I think I'm not that into this kind of music. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Music

### Cue Card 1

Describe a singer that you like

*You should say:*

- Who he/she is
- Where and when you heard him/her sing for the first time
- What types of song she/he sings

Explain why you like his/her music

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Why do some people seem to be better at singing than others?
2. Do you think there are benefits from being able to sing well?
3. Do you think people need to learn how to sing (or is it a natural skill)?
4. Do you think everyone (or anyone) can be trained to become a singer?
5. Do you think women are better singers than men?
6. What advice would you give someone if they wanted to learn to sing?
7. What do you think is the most important quality that a singer needs to have?
8. Do you think having a good voice can help a person get a girlfriend or boyfriend?
9. Can you suggest why some old songs are still popular today?
10. Do you think everyone (or anyone) can learn to play a musical instrument?
11. Do you think it is a good idea to teach music to children in schools?
12. How do you think the music industry will evolve (change, develop) in the future?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Film

### Vocabulary Box

- **Unwind (verb):** relax; free your mind
- **Delve deeper (verb):** to get to the deeper meaning
- **Kid at heart (idiom):** a person who still feels like a child in their heart
- **Knock (verb):** to insult; discredit
- **Busy bee (idiom):** a busy person
- **Snuggling up (verb):** getting comfortable with blankets
- **Opt to (verb):** choose
- **Inside jokes (noun):** jokes among friends
- **Stage fright (noun):** fear of being on stage
- **Have the guts (idiom):** never be brave enough to
- **Memory of a goldfish (idiom):** short memory

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like watching films?
2. What kinds of movies do you like best?
3. Do you prefer foreign films or films made in your country?
4. How often do you watch films?
5. How often do you go to a cinema to watch a movie?
6. Do people in your country like to go to a cinema to watch a film?
7. What was the first film that you watched?
8. Do you like to watch movies alone or with your friends?
9. Would you like to be in a movie?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like watching films?**

Absolutely! They are an excellent way to **unwind**. Moreover, my friends are real into films, so it's a fun, relaxing way to spend time together. Afterwards, we discuss and debate the film that we have just watched. Apart from just relaxing and enjoying the film, I like to **delve deeper** to discover the subliminal messages. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What kinds of movies do you like best?**

Well, I would say **I'm still a kid at heart**, so I really enjoy watching kids' movies. Although they seem simple and innocent, there are often many life lessons packed into these films. Moreover, I'm really into drama and historical movies. When I watch these, I feel that I can more deeply understand human emotions and re-live historical moments, like the Vietnam-America War or World War II. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you prefer foreign films or films made in your country?**

Since my country doesn't have a huge film industry, I've always been really into American films. Not to **knock** other film industries, but American ones are incredibly entertaining and well-made; the evolution of film continues to amaze me. Moreover, I only watch films in English so it helps me to learn new slang and expressions. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How often do you watch films?**

Well, I am quite a **busy bee**, but I manage to see about one or two films a week at home. After a long day of studying, I love **snuggling up** on the sofa and watching a film to unwind. I tend to do this on Friday and Sunday evenings with my friends. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How often do you go to a cinema to watch a movie?**

Not too often actually. As the prices in my country are quite high, I usually **opt to** watch a movie at home instead to save on costs. Actually, I think it's kind of a waste of money to see a movie at a cinema when you can watch it from the comfort of your living room. I only go when a friend invites me, which is maybe 4 times a year. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do people in your country like to go to a cinema to watch a film?**

I would say so. Since people like to go out with their families on the weekends, this is often an activity that they would choose. Moreover, teenagers enjoy this activity as a way to get out of the house. Furthermore, it's often a popular date option for many people! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**What was the first film that you watched?**

Hmm it's hard to say the first, but I think it was *Lion King*. I know it first came out in the early 90's when I was a child. It was my absolute favorite- I used to watch it repeatedly until my parents were really tired of it! I even built "pride rock" out of rocks that I found when we would go to visit my relatives who have a garden. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Do you like to watch movies alone or with your friends?**

Both! On one hand, I find it extremely relaxing to chill out and fall asleep to a film by myself, but it's also enjoyable to have company. So, all in all, I prefer films with friends, since they are also into film. Afterwards, we can discuss the meaning and carry on **inside jokes** from quotes from the film later on! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Would you like to be in a movie?**

Not one bit! As I have **stage fright**, I would never **have the guts** to do it. Secondly, I feel awkward when I try to act and I have the **memory of a goldfish** so I know I could never memorize my lines! All in all, acting is simply not my thing. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))



## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Film

### Vocabulary Box

- **Sitcom (noun):** a situation comedy
- **Real thing (noun):** true love
- **Goofball (adjective):** silly
- **Zany (adjective):** uncommon
- **Light-hearted (adjective):** easy-going, not too serious
- **Peek-a-boo (noun):** when you cover your face with your hands then uncover with babies
- **Potty talk (noun):** talk about the bathroom
- **Sarcasm (noun):** saying the opposite of what you really think as a joke
- **Whit (adjective):** quick humor
- **Banter (noun):** arguing with jokes
- **Goofy (adjective):** silly; informal
- **Have a knack (idiom):** have a special talent

### Cue Card 1

Describe a film or TV show that made you laugh a lot

*You should say:*

- What it was
- When it happened
- Who was with you

Explain why it made you laugh

### Model Answer:

I'm going to talk about the American sitcom, *Friends*. Although it first debuted in the 90's, I just began to watch it this past year.

I watched almost the entire series by myself, with the exception of a few episodes with my ex-boyfriend. We both **chuckled at this goofy sitcom**. As I'm now in my late 20's like the characters in the show, it made me laugh a lot almost every episode because I can **relate to** many of the same situations and challenges that they face, especially dating. For example, they all are trying to get married and have children but keep finding many dating failures before finding the **real thing**. Furthermore, I think the characters in the show are quite well-developed and each has their own unique personality, like Joey's **goofball** self and Phoebe's hippy, **zany** way of being. I think this is what made me want to keep watching.

I really enjoy this show because it's quite **light-hearted**; it's one of those shows you can unwind to in the evening. I find shows based on simple stories, like a 20 something group of friends, quite entertaining because it's relatable. For example, I laughed at their ways of talking to each other on the daily because I imagine saying things like that to my own group of friends. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Why do children laugh so much?

Well, I would say because the mind of a child is a lot simpler. Take a baby for example, they laugh when you play **peek-a-boo**. I think it's because they are still figuring out the world and their permanent place in it, so it seems odd and silly to them that you can "disappear" for a

moment. Moreover, children are often playful and tend to giggle almost non-stop at things that adults would find immature, like **potty talk** for example. All in all, I think children are a lot more light-hearted, which makes laughter come easier to them. They are always looking for the next opportunity to play or giggle with their siblings or friends. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why don't adults laugh easily?**

Well, this really depends on the adult. Actually, I know a lot of adults with a great sense of humor, although darker than children. I believe that laughter comes more easily to adults because they have lived through more experiences, so they can simply laugh at their misfortunes at times. On the other hand, some adults are completely consumed by their work, which may make uptight and not often laugh. Moreover, adults are more developed, so it takes a lot more to make them truly laugh. They will usually not laugh at potty talk or peek-a-boo. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What kind of people can make people laugh?**

It depends on their audience! For example, some people find darkness and **sarcasm** funny, so those types of people would make them laugh. Moreover, some people are really into **whit** and **banter** which would cause them to seek like-minded kinds of people or comedians. Furthermore, I think **goofy** people who don't have much concern for what people think of them usually make others laugh often because they are just like a walking joke. Lastly, comedians or others in the performance industry tend to **have a knack** for entertaining people and appealing to their sense of humor. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: TV

### Vocabulary Box

- **Be innovative (adjective):** to be developed in technology
- **Meet one's demand on sth (verb):** to provide sb with sth/to provide sth for sb
- **Diversify (verb):** to vary, to have many choices available
- **Couch potato (phrase):** a person who is addicted to watching TV
- **Play an important/key/crucial role in sth (phrase):** to be essential

### List of common questions:

1. Do you often watch TV?
2. What's your favorite TV program?
3. What types of TV program are popular in your country?
4. Do you ever watch foreign programs or films?
5. What (types of) programs did you watch when you were a child?
6. Do you think television has changed in the past few decades? / (Possibly) Do you think television has changed since you were a child?
7. Has television changed your life in any way?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you often watch TV?**

I actually prefer watching TV to surfing the Internet due to its selectivity and accessibility. Because the audience can be children, teenagers and families, the content of TV programs is examined carefully and suitable time frame is arranged in order to avoid having negative impacts on them. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What's your favorite TV program?**

Definitely music channels such as MTV or V-channel. These channels offer a wide variety of music every day. In addition, they also interact with their audience by allowing them to vote for the Top 20 songs of each week or to play the songs they requested. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What types of TV program are popular in your country?**

In my country, these days reality shows and comedy shows are among the most popular TV programs. I guess it's because its content is suitable for audience of any age from children to the elderly. The fans of reality shows feel interactive and familiar with the competitors while that of comedy shows generally want to be entertained with jokes and laughers. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you ever watch foreign programs or films?**

I definitely did enjoy quite a lot of shows and programs, from music, movies, fashion, news and scientific documentaries since the foreign are so good at visual editings and content management. Most of them are in English because I'm more familiar with this language compare to French or Japanese. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What (types of) programmes did you watch when you were a child?**

Like other children, I watched a number of cartoons and musical programs for children when I was a child. Tom and Jerry, Barbie, Disney series are my favorite which still get me excited whenever I see them on TV now. My mom said I also was kinda attracted to musical programs for children that I focused on them completely while eating. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think television has changed in the past few decades? / (Possibly) Do you think television has changed since you were a child?**

Televisions indeed have been changing remarkably for the past few years. The technology has become so **innovative** and competitive to **meet the customers' high demand on** entertainment. The variety of TV programs is no longer limited to national level but has

reached to a number of foreign countries; and is significantly **diversifying** in content for audience preference. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Has television changed your life in any way?**

I think watching TV has become a habit that I would hardly change. My family always watches news while having dinner together. Personally, I'd love watching TV for relaxing after studying as well as keeping myself updated on showbiz, music, movies, landscape discoveries and fields of science. Thus as long as I do not become a **couch potato**, TV has always **played an important role in** my life, making my life more colorful and opening in front of my eyes the places I've never been to. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: TV

### Vocabulary Box

- **Vividly (adverb):** brightly colored or very clear
- **Sophomore (noun):** a student in the 2<sup>nd</sup> year of study at university or college
- **Cultural exchange program (idiom):** an exchange of students between two countries to learn more about the others' culture
- **Eager (adjective):** to be interested or excited about doing sth
- **Nominated (adjective):** to be suggested for sth
- **My heart skipped a beat (idiom):** to be very excited.
- **Screamed out loud (idiom):** to yell in excitement.
- **Heavy financial burden (idiom):** a large debt or large amount of money to have to pay.
- **Generous (adjective):** to be helpful or to give support.

### Cue Card 1

Describe a piece of good news you heard (from TV or the Internet)

*You should say:*

- What this news was
  - When and where you heard it
  - How you heard it
- Explain why you think it was good news

### Model Answer:

I'm going to talk about the time when I received the official notification of my scholarship to join an exchange program in Japan about three years ago. It feels like a long time ago but I can still remember the day quite **vividly**. At that time, I was a **sophomore** at university and one day I came across an advertisement for a two-month **cultural exchange program** in Japan for students from Southeast Asia. I was really **eager** to apply for this program and luckily my application was accepted and I was also **nominated** for a scholarship.

So about 2 months later, I received an email from the Scholarship Committee informing me that I had been chosen to receive a full scholarship which would cover all kinds of fees and living expenses for me during the program. I think **my heart skipped a beat** and I **screamed out loud** when I saw the word "Congratulations" in that email. I was really proud of myself to be chosen from hundreds of candidates to win this scholarship.

It was definitely the best news of the year. If I hadn't won the scholarship, my living expenses would have been such a **heavy financial burden** for my parents, but thanks to the **generous** grants that I received, I could really enjoy my time in Japan without worrying about the money. To this day I still keep this lucky email in my inbox to remind me of that special occasion. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### How important is it to know the world news?

I believe it is crucial to know both the world and national news. Knowing news gives you the ability to question actions and things happening. A person might not be able to relate to the decision taken by his or her country without the awareness of the international ongoing. Not only this, a person who reads news also develops the ability to hold a conversation. (Adapted from

[luckyielts.com](http://luckyielts.com))



### **Where do the people in your country get their news?**

Well, there are three main ways people in Iran get their news from: television, newspaper, and the Internet. But I think the newspaper is the most popular simply because it is convenient and cheap and everyone can afford it. People nowadays may not be aware of their excessive reliance on the mass media, take TV as an example. If the TV stations stopped working for one day, many people would just feel so uneasy and wouldn't know what to do. As for me, I don't have time to watch much TV. I watch TV only for the news. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Do you think people will use the internet to read news online?**

Absolutely, people would prefer to use the internet for reading news online especially through their mobile applications. They are already using the internet to a much larger extent. They check it for weather updates, news updates and watch talk shows online on their computers or mobiles. In the future also, this trend is likely to get wider. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Do you think the information on the internet is reliable?**

Generally, yes, just as reliable as the TV news or newspapers provide. Information, rather than news, on the internet – well, there's a lot of it, but you can always find a reputable site and learn what's considered to be good information. There is a lot of rubbish on the internet sometimes, but on the whole, even if you check a couple of sites and they basically say the same thing, then you know it's as reliable as almost any other source of information. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Are most people in your country more interested in local news or international news?**

I think most people are more concerned with local news and domestic news, which I'd imagine is the same across the world. Unless there are huge stories going on elsewhere, local news has more of an impact on the average citizen. Also, it is easier to understand news that is about areas that you know as opposed to some town in a country you might not even have heard of. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **How do you think people will get their news in the future?**

In my opinion, traditional newspapers and television will be less popular methods of getting news in the future because of the time lag between when news happen and when readers get them. By contrast, I believe mobile devices will be a dominant way of updating news because they can offer instant news. Another trend that I am thinking of is that readers will play the role of correspondents. In other words, they will report stories by themselves and post those online. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **How do most people get their news in your country?**

It depends on where they live and how wealthy they are. In rural areas where economic growth is limited and telecommunication infrastructure is still developing, I think traditional newspapers and television are the two most common ways of getting news. In more economically developed areas, people use the Internet and mobile devices such as smartphones and tablets to update news instantly. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **How has the social media changed the way we share the news with other people?**

Social media has had a huge impact on the way the world functions. We have surely moved from days when people shared news through regions and then letters. We have even grown apart from calling each other. It is all about now, sharing news on WhatsApp or Facebook. The twitteratis tweet about it and some others share videos online! From having intimate conversations, we now prefer sharing things to a group of people. Apart from the personal news, even the world or international news, people often read about them in their social media news feeds. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **How has TV changed our life?**

TV provides people with a good opportunity to update reliable and censored news on a regular basis. It also creates a good reason for family members to gather, talk to each other or have a family meal together. However, many people have been so addicted to TV that they forget aspects of their real life. Scientific researches have indicated that watching a lot of TV can increase the probability of diabetes and obesity. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **What do you think of children watching TV?**

Watching TV is certainly beneficial for children in some way as it helps them relax and feel excited about something new. There are a range of TV programs aiming at children that provide really useful academic knowledge and understanding. However, watching TV for a huge amount of time without physical exercises can lead to physical and mental issues such as being overweight. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Do you believe everything said in the news?**

No I do not. Certainly before being published, news and stories in the newspapers must be censored by newspaper providers. However, sometimes this process is done quickly and irresponsibly, which results in unreliable information. There are cases where journalist's bias on a certain issue affects the validity of stories. For example, a feminist journalist would probably see all men as the causes and offenders of domestic violence. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **What's the difference between broadcasting news in the past and in the present?**

With internet gaining so much of momentum, I think people have changed their way of reading news from printed one to the news on internet. There are many newspaper companies and news channels that have already created their account on social media. So, when most of the people are glued to their Facebook ids, they often get the latest updates from the news channels or papers. Although, there are some people who still prefer newspaper or news channels, I think in coming times, there will be more people who will be taking in information from the internet. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **In terms of news, do you think there is much difference between newspapers and news channels?**

Surely there is a difference. Newspapers have a limited space and they need to cater to a larger and broader audience. Giving simply news is not going to help the newspapers. So, there are sections for editorial and then news. Even more, there are newspapers with a section of games. With news channels, their prime motive is showing news. They don't have much foundation on the content limit. Certain news can be broken down and telecasted more number of times to give it the entire perspective. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Are young and old people interested in the same news content?**

I think this question partially depends on how old young people are. If they are in their twenties, I think for the most part, the news they are interested in is the same. Younger people do seem to be more interested in things like celebrities and pop culture than older people, but I think they stay pretty educated about the more important news. Older people are less concerned with the pop culture news, and are more concerned with the news that matters more to the world and their country. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Cue Card 2**

Describe a radio program that you found interesting

*You should say:*

- What this program was
- When and where you listened to this program
- What the contents of the program were

Explain why you liked this program

### **Questions for Part 3:**

1. What kind of radio programs is most popular?
2. Young people like to listen to the radio?
3. In your country, people like to listen to the radio or watch TV more?
4. Do you like a radio program?
5. Have you ever given radio as a gift to someone?

## Cue Card 2

Describe a quiz program or game show on TV

*You should say:*

- What program it is
- How you know about it
- How it is organized

Explain why you think it is worth watching.

### Model Answer:

So I'm going to talk about a quiz show called *Who is the millionaire?* You should know what it's like because the format is very popular all around the world.

At the start of the show **contestants** are gathered and have to answer a multiple choice question to decide who gets to be in the Hot seat. Naturally it's the person who answers accurately within the shortest time.

When a contestant is selected, he or she will proceed to sit in a chair in the Centre and have the opportunity to answer in total 15 questions that get harder over time. For every answer that you get right, you'll be awarded an amount of money. Apparently if you're not sure about one particular question, you can always stop the game and go home with the money. But if you're feeling **adventurous** you can just go with your **instinct**. And there's always three "aids" you can use, for example you can call your friends for help, or choose to have half of the options **eliminated**.

It's a great fun to watch and I assume also great fun to play! I don't remember if anyone managed to pass all 15 questions but there must've been a few people. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Shopping

### Vocabulary Box

- **Tenacity (adjective):** determined to do sth and unwilling to stop trying even when the situation becomes difficult
- **Lawsuits (noun):** a problem or complaint that a person or organization brings to a court of law to be settled
- **Tactful (adjective):** not likely to upset or embarrass other people

### List of common questions:

1. Is it necessary for companies to set up customer service?
2. Would you buy things in the shops which you have made complaints before?
3. Do you think customers' complaints will improve products or services?
4. Are there any disadvantages to setting up customer service?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Is it necessary for companies to set up customer service?**

Of course. Customers are very important, and keeping them satisfied by providing continued support is one way to build a customer base and consolidate their loyalty.

#### **What products or services do people in your country like to complain about?**

People in my country like to complain about electricity prices. There's only one company that provides electricity here. It often raises electricity prices without caring about quality of service because it has monopoly. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Would you buy things in the shops which you have made complaints before?**

No, I would not. I'm not someone who likes to make complaints, so if I had done so at a store, it would be for something serious like faulty products or unauthorized, suspicious charges on my credit card. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Do you think customers' complaints will improve products or services?**

No, companies aren't worried about complaints if they don't lead to **lawsuits**, and most people don't have the money or **tenacity** to file charges. On the other hand, companies are concerned about their sales. If many people complain about their products, then they will have to improve them. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Are there any disadvantages to setting up customer service?**

It costs company a lot of money to set up and maintain customer service. And it's quite hard to find people that are suitable to work in customer service; you have to be friendly, patient and **tactful** – these qualities are quite hard to come by these days. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Shopping

### Vocabulary Box

- **Take pleasure in (idiom):** derive happiness or enjoyment from
- **Considerable degree (idiom):** to some extent
- **Indicator (noun):** a sign that shows you what sth is like or how a situation is changing
- **For the sake of (idiom):** in order to get or keep sth
- **Under stress:** dealing with something that causes worry or anxiety
- **Indulge in (verb):** to allow yourself to have or do sth that you like, especially something that is considered bad for you
- **Take the weight off one's mind (idiom):** to allow you to stop worrying about a particular thing
- **Relish (verb):** to get great pleasure from sth, to want very much to do or have sth
- **High-priced (adjective):** high-priced
- **Exquisite (adjective):** extremely beautiful or carefully made
- **Low-cost (adjective):** below the usual cost; cheap
- **Appealing (adjective):** attractive or interesting
- **High-end (adjective):** expensive and of high quality
- **Budget-friendly (adjective):** inexpensive
- **Upper class (noun):** upper class
- **Make one's appearance:** to appear; to appear in a performance
- **Upscale (adjective):** relatively expensive and designed to appeal to affluent consumers
- **Fall behind (verb):** to fail to keep up with one's competitors
- **Economically wise (adjective):** using money, resources, etc., carefully
- **Short-lived (adjective):** lasting only for a short time
- **In/ out of fashion (idiom):** popular (or unpopular) and considered (or not considered) to be attractive at the time in question.
- **Untouched (adjective):** not be worn
- **Eternity (noun):** a period of time that seems to be very long or to never end
- **Add up (verb):** to amount to an expected total



### Cue Card 1

Describe a time you received horrible service

*You should say:*

- When it happened
- Where you received
- What happened
- Why the service was horrible

### Model Answer:

I'm going to describe a time when I experienced poor service from staff in a restaurant. This happened a couple of months ago, when some family members, who live abroad, came to stay. We decided to visit a nearby town, and at some point everyone was a little hungry, so we thought we would have a bite to eat.

The first restaurant that we came across looked perfect. It had plenty of empty tables - we hadn't booked in advance - and we were all happy with the menu. But as soon as we walked through the door, things started to go wrong, and we weren't at all impressed with the attitude of the staff. After standing around for a few minutes waiting for someone to greet us, I managed to attract the attention of a waitress who told me that we had come into the restaurant through the wrong door. So, I went over to the main door, only to be told by the manager that there were no tables free for a party of our size - there were eight of us. I could see several free tables with four seats, so I suggested simply moving two of these tables together. But the manager was adamant that this was impossible; our only option was to divide the family and sit at two separate tables.

By this time, some of my family members were getting fed up. The restaurant was half empty, yet we were being treated as if they didn't need customers. We decided we didn't want to sit at separate tables or stay in a place where we felt unwelcome. We left, feeling disappointed by how dismissive the restaurant manager had been, and fortunately we found a much friendlier place to eat just around the corner. (Adapted from [ielts-simon.com](http://ielts-simon.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Do all people enjoy shopping for clothes?

I can't say for sure since it largely depends on personal demand and interest. Women seem to be more obsessed with fashion and shopping than the rest of the population but, of course,

there are exceptions. Those who love spending time and money on beautiful pieces of clothing pay great attention for their appearance and **take pleasure in** the act itself, while others consider it a waste of resources. However, people have different reasons to buy clothes which are not necessarily related to whether they enjoy it or not. For example, most men tend to avoid clothes shopping unless they need a new suit for some formal event or simply because they're run out of clothes. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why women like to do shopping?**

Women are usually considered creatures of beauty, which may explain why they love shopping and enjoy lavish costumes **to a considerable degree**. First and foremost, outfits are visual **indicators** of personal image and personalities; hence, they want to dress accordingly. Secondly, shopping is not only **for the sake of** fashion but also an effective **means of relaxation**. In modern society where lots of people are **under constant stress** every day, **indulging oneself in** some serious shopping may help to **take the weight off their mind**, despite temporarily. Last but not least, women don't usually shop for themselves alone but most of their spending is on family and friends. They **relish** the idea of giving gifts or buying nice clothes for their beloved ones, therefore, shopping sits high on their to-do lists. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why some women buy cheaper clothes and expensive ones at the same time?**

Admittedly, the more **high-priced** a piece of clothing is, the more **exquisite** it looks. However, it doesn't mean **low-cost** costumes are less **appealing** or fashionable. Therefore, many women have both **high-end** items as well as more **budget-friendly** ones in their closet for different purposes. Luxury brands such as Gucci, Chanel or Louis Vuitton are more familiar with the **upper class** and frequently **make their appearance** in **upscale** places or events. Yet, more **affordable** apparel brands like ZARA or H&M are not **falling behind in** terms of fashion trends or stylish designs. Thus, many prefer them and their products are suitable for various occasion from daily wear to special ones. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think it is good for people to buy expensive clothes? Why?**

People have their own preference when it comes to fashion which satisfies both their taste and affordability. I believe it's more **economically wise** not to spend exorbitant amount of money on clothing since such amount can be invested more efficiently. The first reason is fashion is mainly **short-lived**. Once a certain type of clothing **goes out of style**, it is likely to be left **untouched** for **eternity** in spite of only being worn for a few times. Imagine the exact same thing happens with dozens of other pieces in your closet and the amount of money you waste will **add up**. Furthermore, it will be more beneficial to invest in experiences and knowledge rather than material items. Travel more and explore the world while you still can



will bring you more pleasure and wisdom than a fashionable dress ever could. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Dance

### Vocabulary Box

- **Relieve (verb):** to release (someone) from duty by taking their place
- **Tensions (noun):** a feeling of nervousness before an important or difficult event

### List of common questions:

1. When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?
2. When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?
3. Do you like dancing?
4. Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?
5. Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?
6. Why do you think people love to dance?
7. Do you think children love to dance?
8. Do you see dance on TV?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?**

I have never been to any such place where people specially go to dance. In my country, there are no such places for people who go to dance in public. (Adapted from [ieltspractiseonline.com](http://ieltspractiseonline.com))

#### **When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?**

The last occasion I danced a lot was last Sunday. It was my friend's birthday. He invited us to his home. We danced a lot on that day. (Adapted from [ieltspractiseonline.com](http://ieltspractiseonline.com))

#### **Do you like dancing? Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?**

No, I have never learnt dancing. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programs and movies. (Adapted from [ieltspractiseonline.com](http://ieltspractiseonline.com))

#### **Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?**

No, I did not learn to dance. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programs and movies. (Adapted from [ieltspractiseonline.com](http://ieltspractiseonline.com))

#### **Why do you think people love to dance?**

People love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to **relieve tensions** and worries. It also keeps the body fit. (Adapted from [ieltspractiseonline.com](http://ieltspractiseonline.com))

#### **Do you think children love to dance?**

Yes, children love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit. (Adapted from [ieltspractiseonline.com](http://ieltspractiseonline.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Photographs

### Vocabulary Box

- **Make use of (verb):** to use sb or sth for a particular purpose, especially one that brings a benefit to you
- **Crystal-clear (adjective):** absolutely clear
- **Document one's life (expression):** record the detail of one's life
- **In a good mood (idiom):** a cheerful, well-disposed state of mind
- **Sit still (idiom):** to remain seated
- **Natural instinct (collocation):** the way people or animals naturally react or behave, without having to think or learn
- **On the spur of the moment (idiom):** do without planning, suddenly
- **All of a sudden (idiom):** suddenly
- **Keep up the good work (phrase):** used to encourage SO for continuing what they are doing well
- **Guts (noun) to be:** used in reference to a feeling or reaction based on an instinctive emotional response rather than considered thought.
- **Mind-purifying (adjective):** make your mind naturally pure, free from negative thoughts
- **Look back (verb):** to think about a time or event in the past
- **Goldfish memory (noun):** so who quickly forgets things
- **See one's-self doing sth (noun):** to have an eye on sb doing sth
- **On my own (adverb):** do sth alone
- **When it comes to sth/V-ing (adverb):** as for sth, speaking about sth

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like to take photographs? Why?
2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take your photos? Why?
3. How long have you liked taking photographs?
4. In what situations do you take photographs?
5. What kind of photos do you like to take? Why?
6. How (why) did you become interested in photography?
7. How often do you take photographs?
8. Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?
9. Who do you take photos of?
10. How do you keep your photos?
11. Do you keep your photographs on your computer?
12. Are there any photos on the walls of your house?

13. Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself?  
(Why?)

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like to take photographs? Why?**

If it were 3 to 4 years ago the answer would be a big no. But now it has become one of my hobbies and I'm actually thinking of learning more about it. I had no idea what I can do with my iPhone until I learned **to make use of** its wonderful camera as well as some miracle apps. Unlike some people, I indeed want my photos to look unique, lively and a little bit professional. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take your photos? Why?**

It would be way more comfortable taking photos myself, as I can **see crystal-clear** how ridiculous my face expression looks like or if there's something on my hair or stuck between my teeth. And in case it's a scenery photo, I can apply the techniques I've learned to produce **stunning photos**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How long have you liked taking photographs?**

Just recently. As a final year student, I no longer can spend hours on drawing, reading or singing. Only photography which is way more instant suits me now to **document my life**. And as I enjoy my life on this campus, for example the road I walk to school every day, the sunset, the rainbow, the trees, photography is the best way to **store my memories**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **In what situations do you take photographs?**

As I've mentioned, I **snap a photo** of anything that **catches my eyes** when I'm **in a good mood**. So I take photos when my friends and I **hang out** or when I participate in social activities of the university and meet amazing people. However, **when it comes to** practicing for professional photography, I prefer taking photos of scenery and foods. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What kind of photos do you like to take? Why?**

Food and scenery are definitely my inspiration. I just can't **sit still** when beautiful breakfasts and stunning landscape keep appearing on my Instagram every day. **What is more**, it is my **natural instinct** that helps me to go find the simple uniqueness of my university, namely the sunset, the lake, the trees and flowers and show people how beautiful my university is. However, I'm not good at taking photos of people so activities or street-life is not my style. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How (why) did you become interested in photography?**



The situation was quite **all of a sudden**. I posted some scenery photos I took **on the spur of the moment** on Instagram and received lots of compliments, even from those whom I'm not following. Then I realized I should develop this skill, you know, should take it seriously and **keep up the good work**. And the more I learn about it, the more passionate I become.

(Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **How often do you take photographs?**

Not too often I must say. Since I really don't like posting boring photos with the same object all the time, so timing is everything. I believe my **guts** will know exactly when and how I should flick to produce high-quality photos. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?**

I think I'm gonna go for taking scenery photos. As a beginner, the knowledge of human facial expression, the part that needs focus, the harmonization between them and their surroundings are a bit too advanced for me. I can't really make the person in my photo become lively as I do with the scenery. Besides, looking at the **beauty of nature** and capturing it is kind of **mind-purifying** to me and is a good way to escape from the **artificial** world. So yeah, scenery is safer and more enjoyable. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Who do you take photos of?**

Although I'm not good at taking photos of people, I do **take selfies** with new friends whom I meet when I participate in social activities. To me it's more like a reminder or something **to look back**, reminding me that yeah, this time last year I went out, I met amazing people and had lots of fun. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **How do you keep your photos?**

Printing the photos out, making an album or sticking them on the wall for decoration sound so common and also interesting. But I don't think photos are worth that much time and budget, unless what I captured is apparently important to me, otherwise I only keep them in my iPhone. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Do you keep your photographs on your computer?**

I don't think I need to do so. Firstly, because my memory is somewhat similar to **goldfish memory**, storing in different devices would drive me crazy. Plus, my iPhone has large memory storage so I think I won't need computer for storage. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Are there any photos on the walls of your house?**

Since my parents love decorating our house, putting photos nicely on the walls of my house is an essential part of their decoration style. Some photos go with frame or plastic cover; some are slicked directly onto the wall in heart-shaped. However, it's quite ridiculous for me to see myself grinning everywhere in the house so I told them to let me decorate my room on my own. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Do you frame (or have you framed) any of your photos?**

Although I don't usually print my photos out, I think I would store some photos of me with my high school friends or me with my family. And framing helps preventing scratching and is good for long-term storage, so this is probably a good alternative beside albums. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself? (Why?)**

Firstly, the postcards are made of thicker paper, which makes it way more convenient for long-term storage as well as decoration. Secondly, the process of sending and receiving postcards appeared to be simpler and faster compared to photos. For those reasons I think I probably go with sending postcards. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Visiting relatives

### List of common questions:

1. Do you often visit your relatives? (Why?)
2. What do you do when you visit them?
3. When was the last time you visited them? What did you do?
4. Do you prefer visiting your relatives, or your friends?
5. Do you take anything when you visit your relatives?

# **Chapter 7: Technology**

- ❖ Internet
- ❖ Computer
- ❖ Social Media

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Internet

### Vocabulary Box

- **Anti-social (adjective):** not sociable; not wanting the company of others
- **Affordable (adjective):** inexpensive; reasonably priced

### List of common questions:

1. How important is the internet to you?
2. How often do you use the internet?
3. What are your favorite websites?
4. Do you use apps?
5. Do you think you use the internet too much?
6. How will the internet develop in the future?
7. Are there any negative things about the internet?

## **Sample answers:**

### **How important is the internet to you?**

Extremely important. I depend on it for work, research, study and entertainment, so without it I'd be completely lost. (Adapted from readingielts.com)

### **How often do you use the internet?**

I use it constantly throughout the day, every day. I check my emails when I get up in the morning, I use it for work all day and then I watch videos, read books or listen to music through it at night. (Adapted from readingielts.com)

### **What are your favorite websites?**

For work my two favorite sites are WordPress and Google. WordPress is a blogging tool that allows you to publish blogs easily and maintain a professional looking website. Google of course allows me to find the information I need quickly and accurately. In my spare time, I of course use Facebook like everyone else in the world, but my favorite site is The Guardian because it allows me to keep up to date with everything that's happening. (Adapted from readingielts.com)

### **Do you use apps?**

I'm a bit of an app addict. My favorite app at the moment is one called BBC Podcast. It allows you to listen to podcasts and helps you discover new podcasts. You can download them and then listen to them whenever you have time. (Adapted from readingielts.com)

### **Do you think you use the internet too much?**

I think most people do these days. My problem is that there are so many sites and apps that you end up checking them way too often and this wastes lots of time. It can also be a bit **anti-social** if you are checking your phone all the time when you are with other people. (Adapted from readingielts.com)

### **How will the internet develop in the future?**

I think it will be more on mobile phones than computers. Smart phones are becoming more powerful and more **affordable** all the time, so I think we will see a shift from people using the internet on desktop computers to mobiles and apps rather than traditional websites. (Adapted from readingielts.com)

### **Are there any negative things about the internet?**

Being connected all of the time is not a good thing. Before you had to sit down at your computer and log on and that took time, so you didn't do it so much. Now all people have to

do is look at their phone and this is too much for me. I've been trying to leave my phone at home when I socialize with friends and family to stop myself from focusing too much on the phone rather than them. (Adapted from [readingielts.com](http://readingielts.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Internet

### Vocabulary Box

- **Profession (noun):** a job that needs a high level of education and training
- **Curious (adjective):** wanting to know about sth
- **Eligibility (noun):** the state of having the right to do or obtain sth through satisfaction of the appropriate conditions



### Cue Card 1

Describe a time you looked for information from the internet

*You should say:*

- When you did that
- What information you searched
- Why you looked for it on the internet

### Model Answer:

Well, my **profession** requires me to work almost all the time on the internet with several services including, email, messaging, and searching for information. Here, I'd like to talk about the time when I searched for information related to immigration to Canada. I was searching for this during my office time last Monday when I had no work to do.

When I came to know news about Canada Immigration, I was so **curious** to know about its **eligibility**, requirement and process involved in Canada's Permanent Resident Visa. At the same time, I was also looking for agencies that process all these processes with some cost. What's more, hmm oh yeah, I had also explored about the previous rounds of visa granted. Fortunately, this was exceptionally beneficial to me in many ways. Firstly, I understood all the essential requirement and process before applying for PR. Secondly; it enabled me to prepare for the IELTS examination as it was one of the most important criteria. Surprisingly, I also found a credible agency who handles all the processes. This was really the one on which I can count. Overall, I can say that it was really valuable information for my future life. I will never forget that moment because it will transform my life in the near future. (Adapted from

band7ielts.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Is online information reliable?
2. Is the information provided on television useful?
3. What are some other ways of searching information?
4. What kind of information do people trust more?
5. What should be done to critically analyze the information people get from internet?
6. What are the differences between getting information from library and getting information from newspaper?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Computer

### Vocabulary Box

- **Household (adjective):** of or relating to a household or family
- **Freelance (adjective):** working for different companies at different times rather than being permanently employed by one company
- **Transactions (noun):** deal
- **Constant (adjective):** fixed, stable

### List of common questions:

1. Do you often use computers?
2. How do you usually get online?
3. Do you prefer desktops or laptops?
4. What do you use your computer for?
5. Do you think it is important for everyone to know how to use computers?
6. Do you think computers help society?
7. Do you think computers are bad for health?
8. Do you think computers have changed the world?
9. What do you mostly do in a computer?
10. How do you interact with your friends?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you often use computers?**

I work as a system engineer in a company and my entire work is on computers. So, I use it very often. Apart from work, with everything becoming online, it becomes very obvious to use computers to do the transactions and other **household** things online. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **How do you usually get online?**

I have Wi-Fi installed in my house. So, all my family members connect to it for using internet. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you prefer desktops or laptops?**

I would say definitely laptops. They are so very easy. You can carry them wherever you want to and do whatever you want to. Being a writer, it is very important for me to be able to move out of places and laptops do provide me with that freedom. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **What do you use your computer for?**

My computer is my perfect companion. I am a **freelance** blogger so it is the place where I do my entire blogging thing. There are times when I need to search internet for something or make note of, it is all done on my computer. Apart from this, I prefer doing the bank **transactions** and the billing work online itself. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you think it is important for everyone to know how to use computers?**

I think definitely yes. We have moved from the industrialization era to this digital era. Everything in today's world is digital and online. There are so many jobs being offered online, universities offering online courses and with coming of google and other efficient search engines, it has become a lot more easily to get knowledge and a job. Even banks and other government services can now be easily availed online. I believe with so much happening, it does make sense to learn how to use computers. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you think computers help society?**

I think, yes. Computers have truly transformed the way the world operates. So, for instance, if suppose someone from my family is in a problem and needs money, I can send them immediately over computer and internet. This was not possible sometime back. Also, it has provided millions of people with jobs. There are call centers, corporate world, where in one can earn a decent salary, making people's life better. So, if you look at a large picture, computers have truly rescued the society. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

### **Do you think computers are bad for health?**

I believe, over doing of anything is bad for health. Like if you are over eating medicines, you can die. The one thing that saves you can kill you. Computers have surely made people sit more and may be made them lethargic, but they have also made people do work quicker. So, one can always find time to exercise. Even more, constant staring at the computer screen tend to weaken our eyes, but I think if one takes proper precautions, there is nothing much to worry about. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **Do you think computers have changed the world?**

Well, yes. I think computers have truly revolutionized the world. From the way we communicate, to the way we learn to the way we pay bills or do anything has changed completely. Earlier, people used to write letters to each other, now we are almost in a **constant** touch. There are no queues anymore, people are learning more and better. So, for instance, I can learn from the professors of Harvard sitting at my home and that to free. Computers have surely made our lives easier. I think there are certain issues along them, like health and time, but if one manages well, computers are truly a boon for all of us. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **What do you mostly do in a computer?**

I am mostly either coding or writing or using internet. I have a laptop which I carry almost all the time with me, so whenever I feel like writing I just open my Mac and start writing. You Tube is the next thing I love to do in computer. Watching videos, especially documentaries by either BBC or discovery or fox life, makes my day and frequently do watch them. I even surf on internet for anything and everything. I think it is the combination of internet and computer that has become an indispensable part of my life. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **How do you interact with your friends?**

My job is such that I don't get much time to meet my friends in the real world. But, I do make up for it by online communication, either on social media sites or using mail. I do prefer interacting with people and friends offline, but I think interacting online is a little easier.

(Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Social Media

### Vocabulary Box

- **Household (adjective):** of or relating to a household or family
- **Freelance (adjective):** working for different companies at different times rather than being permanently employed by one company
- **Transactions (noun):** deal
- **Constant (adjective):** fixed, stable

### List of common questions:

1. Do you use social media?
2. Do you like to use Facebook?
3. How did you first find out about social media websites?
4. Is social media very popular in your country?
5. Do you think social media will become more popular in the future?
6. In the future, do you think you will use social media more than you do now, or less?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What kinds of social networks do you like to use?**

I know there are lots of social media platforms nowadays but I usually use Facebook because all my friends have an account on Facebook. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

#### **What kind of chatting apps or software do people in your country like to use?**

As per my understanding, WhatsApp is the most popular app that we use for chatting in but I think Telegram is still common, even though the government has put restrictions on its use through filtering. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

#### **Are you a social person?**

I don't think so, I feel shy at the beginning with the people that I don't know I need some time to warm up and sometimes I feel embarrassed to start a conversation with a stranger. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

#### **Is it easy to find real friends on social networks?**

I think it is, as nowadays there are many criminals (scammers / fraudsters) and you have to be very careful [while] chatting to someone you don't know because you don't want to lose any money or your [personal information] so it's difficult to find a real friend on the internet. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

# **Chapter 8: Transportation**

❖ Public Transportation & Private Transportation

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Transportation

### Vocabulary Box

- **Remote (adjective):** far off; distant
- **Plenty (pronoun):** more than enough; many
- **In terms of (phrase):** with regard to; regarding; concerning
- **Vehicle (noun):** a thing used to transport goods or people such as cars, truck, motor, etc.
- **(every) household (noun):** family
- **Obvious (adjective):** apparent; clear; easily understood
- **Classification of transportation (noun):** the different types or the category of transport
- **Incredibly (adverb):** used to introduce a statement that is unbelievable; to a great degree
- **Invest (verb):** to spend money on sth with the expectation of profit
- **Unless (conjunction):** except if
- **Mode of transportation (noun):** another way of saying 'means of transportation
- **Public transport (noun):** refers to buses, trains, subways, etc. that charge fares and have fixed routes
- **(The) latter (adjective):** the second thing mentioned; the second choice mentioned
- **Certain (adjective):** sure; definite
- **Evolve (verb):** to progress, to develop
- **Computer-generated (adjective):** designed or produced using a computer program

### List of common questions:

1. What's the most popular mode of transportation in your hometown?
2. What's the difference between planes and trains?
3. Do people in your country drive to work?
4. Which do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?
5. Do you think people will drive more in the future?
6. Do you drive often?
7. Do you want your children to drive in future?



### **Sample answers:**

#### **What's the most popular mode of transportation in your hometown?**

My hometown is really remote so it's expected that we don't have plenty of choices in terms of public transportation, so basically people in my hometown own vehicles. It's common in every household to have at least one car and that's the main means of transportation in there.

(Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **What's the difference between planes and trains?**

Well for sure there are so many differences between the two but let me focus on one thing which is the most obvious one and that's the classification of transportation – planes are for air travel and trains are for land. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Do people in your country drive to work?**

If we talk about the people in cities, they don't usually bother themselves driving when going to work since the transportation system is incredibly convenient. Our government invested so much on transportation in cities because the business is centered in those places. However, if we talk about countryside just like where I come from, we definitely drive to work because there's no any other way, unless you're patient enough to spend so much time waiting for the bus. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Which do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?**

To be honest, it's really hard to choose between two things when you don't equally experience them. All my life I've lived in the countryside and our main mode of transportation is cars; I've never had so many chances to take public transports such as trains or buses. So to answer the question, I can say that I prefer the latter. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Do you think people will drive more in the future?**

I don't really know, I'm not sure, maybe not! The only thing that I'm certain is, the technology is always evolving, and these days we do have self-driving cars, although they're not yet available in the market, still I have this feeling that one day people can use them as their mode of transportation. If that happens, then people will drive less since those cars are computer-generated. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

# Chapter 9: Sport

- ❖ Sport
- ❖ Running
- ❖ Swimming

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Sports

### Vocabulary Box

- **Absolutely (adverb)**: completely; fully; totally
- **Sporty (adjective)**: refers to a person who enjoys sports
- **Pro (noun), (adjective)**: professional
- **Unfortunately, (adverb)**: sadly; unluckily
- **Luxury of time (expression)**: to have so much time
- **(The) Former (adjective)**: having previously mentioned
- **(The) Latter (adjective)**: the second mentioned
- **Beat (verb)**: to defeat, to lose
- **Opponent (noun)**: rival
- **Self-discipline (noun)**: self-control
- **Self-reliance (noun)**: independence
- **Without a doubt (phrase)**: used to emphasize that sth is true
- **I'm into (expression)**: to be interested in sth
- **People person (noun)**: a person who enjoys the company of other people; a person who's good at interacting with others
- **Camaraderie (noun)**: friendship; mutual trust
- **I suppose**: another way to say 'I think'
- **Well-known (adjective)**: famous
- **Get into (verb)**: be accepted
- **Boisterous (adjective)**: lively; energetic
- **In particular (phrase)**: specifically
- **Crazy about (idiom)**: to be very interested in something
- **Idolize (verb)**: to admire or love greatly
- **Honor (noun)**: great respect

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like playing sports?
2. Do you prefer individual sports or team sports?
3. What sports are popular in your country? I suppose there aren't many sports that
4. Who is your favorite athlete?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like playing sports?**

#### **(If the answer is positive)**

Yes, absolutely, playing sports is my first love, I can't imagine my life without sports. I've been sporty since I was five – I love tennis, badminton, and soccer. Actually at a very young age, I was able to compete in both minor and major tennis tournaments, though these days I don't compete, still I consider myself as a pro. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **(If the answer is negative)**

Unfortunately not, my life has been busier than ever before because of my work. I've wanted to start playing any sports but every time I have the luxury of time, I just want it to be spent on sleeping or traveling for me to relieve all the stress that I have which is mainly caused by overworking. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **Do you prefer individual sports or team sports?**

#### **(If the answer is individual sports)**

I prefer the former because I can concentrate more in playing. Also I can fully apply my strategies on how to beat my opponent. But you know, playing sports is not all about winning or competing, I just like doing individual sports as it teaches me the value of self-discipline and self-reliance. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **(If the answer is team sports)**

Without a doubt, I'm into team sports because I value teamwork. I consider myself as a people person so playing sports with others such as soccer, basketball, or rugby gives me so much joy. I like the fact that I can build genuine camaraderie with my teammates. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

**What sports are popular in your country?** I suppose there aren't many sports that are well-known in my country; I believe it's only soccer that is famous. That's simply because people in my country are very supportive of our national soccer team that every time they get into the World Cup, people can't help themselves but become boisterous. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **Who is your favorite athlete?**

Well to be honest, no one in particular. Yes I love sports but there's no specific sports star that I am really crazy about. I don't idolize one, however, I have so much respect to those amazing athletes who bring honor to a country. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Sports

### Cue Card 1

Describe an outdoor sport you played for the first time

*You should say:*

- What it is
- When you first played
- How you learned to play the sport
- How you felt about the sport

### Questions for Part 3:

1. What else people can do to keep fit besides sports?
2. Do you think young people should play dangerous sports?
3. What do parents do to make their children like sports?
4. Why competition programs are so popular in your country?
5. What do you think of the current competition program?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Running

### Vocabulary Box

- **Avid (adjective):** keen
- **Came into the picture (idiom):** came into my life

### List of common questions:

1. How often do you run?
2. Where do you run?
3. Is running a good exercise?
4. Do you run more now than you did you in the past?

## **Sample answers:**

### **How often do you run?**

As I have a toddler, I don't sleep as much as I used to, so I find it to be a struggle to get out of bed at 5am to run before work at times. With this said, I now go running about 3 times per week, whereas I used to go 5 or 6 times. My aim is to go back to at least 4 times a week, as my work schedule will soon reduce from 5 to 4 days a week. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Where do you run?**

Lucky for me, there's a lake about 300 meters from my house! It has a 14 kilometer path around it, so I often take advantage of this. I've always been an **avid** runner, so I can even complete the entire circumference of the lake, not to say I do this every time though. It really starts my morning off right! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is running a good exercise?**

For sure! Although it's high intensity, it is an exercise that is easily accessible and one of the most straightforward ways to get health benefits. Since it improves aerobic fitness, it improves your cardiovascular health, not to mention it burns a lot of calories and can help you build strength, among other things. Lastly, it allows you to spend time outdoors and can be a stress relief for many, including me! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you run more now than you did in the past?**

Just the opposite! Since my life has gotten busier since my daughter **came into the picture (came into my life)**, exercise isn't my top priority anymore. As I don't often sleep through the night anymore, I sometimes find it unbearable to get up at 5am in the cold and dark to go for a run around the lake. Still, I manage to do it 3 times per week, whereas I used to do it 5 or 6. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Swimming

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like swimming?
2. How often do you swim?
3. Where do you swim in your city?
4. What are the benefits of learning to swim?
5. Is it difficult to learn how to learn to swim?
6. Do you think children could develop swimming into a career option?
7. Can you swim?
8. Do you like swimming? Why?
9. How often do you swim?
10. Is swimming well for children, in your opinion?
11. Should it be a compulsory activity for children at school? Why?
12. What do you think are the benefits of swimming (or of knowing how to swim)?
13. Are there many places to swim near you?
14. Do you think everyone should learn how to swim?



## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like swimming?**

Of course, I love swimming. It is a very healthy and motivational sport. I think swimming can endear itself to many people because water-related activities always deliver a sense of excitement and refreshment. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **How often do you swim?**

Well, it is largely dependent on the season and weather. In the summer, I usually go swimming with my close friends. During the hot weather, immersing yourself in the cold water is irresistible. However, in my country, it is virtually impossible to swim in the winter.

(Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Where do you swim in your city?**

My school possesses a standardized swimming pool, which is very popular among students. I often go there and the public swimming pool near my house is also my favorite option. Although the swimming pools in luxurious hotels are very appealing, they are beyond my means so I cannot swim there. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **What are the benefits of learning to swim?**

Well, there are a few; first it's a lot fun, especially if you go with your friends, and then there's the fact that it could save your life one day if you know how to swim, or you could even save someone else's life if they are in trouble. Then, as I said before, it's one of the best forms of exercise so it's a really healthy activity. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Is it difficult to learn how to learn to swim?**

Well, a little bit, I think. Most sports require some form of physical exertion and swimming is not without exception. The first time, I was confronted with a lot of difficulties in maintaining stamina and also in holding my breath under water. However, with the assistance of my friends and continuous practice, I think I'm a good swimmer now. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Do you think children could develop swimming into a career option?**

It depends on whether they're good enough or not. I mean, there are only a few people in the whole world who are champion swimmers, just like in any sport, so the likelihood of a child or young person being able to earn their living just from swimming is quite low unless they are one of the best in the world. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Can you swim?**

Yes, I can. We were taught swimming when I was in Class VIII, in my school. It was compulsory for us to learn swimming at that time, and I am thankful to the school to teach us. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Do you like swimming? Why?**

Swimming is definitely my favorite sport. It brings me such a great sense of freedom that no other activity can allow me. I've found that swimming is the most effective way to take my mind off things that are troubling me. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **How often do you swim?**

Well, it really depends on a lot of different things, for example, weather. You know there are four distinct seasons in the northern area of my country where I live and I only feel comfortable to set foot in the water when it's warm enough. So, I tend to go swimming more often at certain times of the year than the others. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Is swimming well for children, in your opinion?**

I certainly think children can benefit greatly from this activity. For the first thing, swimming is one of the best ways for them to stay healthy and keep fit. Besides, children's being able to swim from early ages can help save many lives every year from drowning accidents, which happen more frequently among children than adults. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Should it be a compulsory activity for children at school? Why?**

Let me think for a moment. I do think it's extremely useful for schools to include swimming in their curriculum so that drowning risks can be reduced, like I mentioned earlier. But whether or not it should be made mandatory is a different story. Some schools simply can't afford to provide proper swimming lessons for their students. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **What do you think are the benefits of swimming (or of knowing how to swim)?**

As for benefits, well, it's great exercise, full cardiovascular benefits for your heart and it's also low-impact exercise so people of any age can do it without risk of damaging their joints. And of course, it's a great way to have fun at the beach with friends – or as we do – at the pool when we're relaxing. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Are there many places to swim near you?**

Yes, there are few public swimming pools in our city. One of them is very close to my house. There is also a big indoor sports complex in our city, wherein there are two or more swimming pools. Also, some outdoor swimming pools available, but one can use them only in summers as they are very cold in the winters. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

**Do you think everyone should learn how to swim?**

Surely, yes. I think it is very important these days. A person who knows swimming can actually go on and enjoy a different aspect of life i.e. water. Like, if you go on to a beach with your friends, you can enjoy yourself with your friends. Even more, it is very helpful for security reasons and I think it is very important for children to learn it. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Sports

### Cue Card 1

Describe a water sport you would like to try in the future

*You should say:*

- What is it
- Where you will do it
- Whether it is easy or difficult
- Why would you like to try it

### Model Answer:

I'm going to talk about **snorkeling**, which is quite popular nowadays but for some reasons I haven't had the chance to try. So you can do this sport pretty much everywhere **provided that there's a body of water**, preferably a beach with some beautiful **submarine** landscape. I've heard that the ideal place to go is Kish Island where there's gorgeous **coral**. If you can afford overseas travel there's plenty to choose from, like the Great Barrier Reef in Australia. The equipment required for this sport is quite simple; you just need a snorkel to help you breathe underwater. Obviously it is better to wear a mask to prevent water from coming into your eyes and fins to swim faster.

I think that there are only definite areas off a beach where you can safely dive. And also we should not get too far away from the shore or the boat. Anyway I think I'll try this sport sometime this summer, when it gets too hot in the city. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Which is the most popular water sport in your country?
2. Why do people like to do things near water?
3. Do you think schools should teach students to swim and why?
4. Are there many schools teaching swimming?

# Chapter 10: Environment

- ❖ Environment
- ❖ Park
- ❖ Weather
- ❖ Sky
- ❖ Flower
- ❖ Sound
- ❖ pollution
- ❖ rubbish/ Garbage

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Environment

### Vocabulary Box

- **Exhaust (verb):** to use all of sth so that there is none left
- **Emissions (noun):** the act of sending out gas, heat, light, etc

### List of common questions:

1. Are there any environmental problems in your country?
2. Do you take an interest in nature?
3. Do you or your family take steps to help the environment?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Are there any environmental problems in your country?**

Absolutely yes, the most common environmental issue in my hometown is **exhausted emissions** produced by cars and motorbikes have been afflicting the air and water quality. My government is struggling to deal with the problem. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **Do you take an interest in nature?**

Of course yes, as a city person, I barely have an opportunity to experience the natural environment. Then whenever I have a holiday, I really prefer to go to the far-off destination, so I could **get closer to the nature** and discover the natural world. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

#### **Do you or your family take steps to help the environment?**

Yes, we do. We always turn **off** lights or electronic appliances when they are unnecessary. Although this is **a** minor action, I believe that it could make **a** significant contribution to the environment. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Environment

### Vocabulary Box

- **Wildlife reserve/ nature reserve/ game reserve (phrase):** an area of land in which plants and animals are protected
- **Wildlife conservation (noun):** to protect animals and plants and their habitats
- **Natural environment (noun):** the place where animals and plants would normally be found
- **Toxic waste/poisonous fumes/emissions (noun):** poisonous rubbish produced by industrial process
- **Air quality (noun):** the cleanliness of the air we breathe
- **Pollution levels (noun):** the amount of toxic waste
- **Man-made disaster (phrase):** widespread damage or loss of life brought about by action of humans
- **Loss of habitats (phrase):** the decline in areas of land where animals and plants would normally exist
- **Endangered species (noun):** animals or plants are on the verge of extinction
- **Die out (verb):** to become extinction
- **Global warming:** the increasing temperature of the world brought about by gases such as CO<sub>2</sub>
- **Greenhouse effect:** the gradual warming of the air surrounding the Earth as a result of heating trapped by pollution
- **Transact (verb):** to carry out (business); perform
- **Over-the-counter drugs (noun):** drug that can be bought without prescription
- **Exemption (noun):** excluded; not included
- **All in all (phrase):** on the whole
- **The fact that (phrase):** giving emphasis
- **Abhor (verb):** to hate
- **Empathize (verb):** to understand the feeling of others because one has experienced the same thing
- **Trigger (verb):** to cause to feel upset
- **Vomit (verb):** to eject sth from the stomach through the mouth; puke
- **Pharmaceutical companies (noun):** companies that create medicines
- **Trick (verb):** to make someone believe sth is different from the actual thing
- **Home remedies (noun):** traditional cure of illness
- **Medicate (verb):** treat
- **Commercialized medicines (noun):** manufactured medicines



- **National emblem (noun):** a seal that is reserved for use by a nation state; a symbol of a nation
- **Eternity (noun):** unending time
- **Inexhaustible (adjective):** cannot be depleted or cannot be used up
- **More than valuable (expression):** very much important
- **Find delight (phrase):** find pleasure
- **Colleagues (noun):** co-workers
- **The least of (idiom):** sth of the lowest importance
- **I suppose (expression):** another way to say I think, it is used for expressing uncertainty
- **Have a green thumb (expression):** the ability to make plants grow and be healthy
- **Take pleasure (phrase):** to enjoy
- **Stereotypical (adjective):** having fixed belief on something
- **Acquire (verb):** get
- **Spare time (noun):** free time

### Cue Card 1

Describe a person who helps protect the environment

*You should say:*

- Who this person is
  - What he/she does to protect the environment
  - How difficult it is to do that
- Explain how you feel about the things he/she does

### Model Answer:

I have been living in X for almost 8 years, and then I have the chance to see how the city has changed in these years. Due to the increasing number of tourist, Hanoi' environment has been polluted significantly. Indeed, many people traveling to there have thrown illegally thrown rubbish into the land and water, which causes to **land and water pollution**. In addition, **industrial and household waste** from factories and families is contributing to the high **level of pollution**.

In order to solve these issues, I would recommend the Hanoi's authority to **heavily fine** who are caught realizing trash into the atmosphere. By carrying out the rule, people being intent to litter the environment will be afraid of being punished, which can deter them from discharging unlawful waste. Another solution is that the government should run some campaigns to **raise the awareness** of people about how important the environment is. For example, showing local people and visitors the danger of global warming and greenhouse effect that I believe could change their attitude towards the protection of environment, which is likely to **have a good impact on air quality**. Although the two actions above are just simple, I think it will be an effective way to mitigate the **environmental contamination** in a long-term. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

**What do you think is the main danger the world face in terms of environment?**

It would have to be **global warming**, which cause some **natural disasters** such as flash flood and drought. The problem mainly stems from **enhanced greenhouse effect** in recent year. I believe that several steps should be taken to deal with the issue. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**What examples are there of how we damage the natural world?**

There are factories that release **toxic waste** directly into the air and water, which is the main cause of **air and water pollution**. As a result, **loss of habitats** is increasingly common, many people are diagnosed with health problems such as lung and throat cancer. In addition, a large number of land and rain forests are destroyed to make a way for agriculture fields.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Cue Card 2

Describe an important plant in your country

*You should say:*

- What it is
- What it looks like
- Where and how it is grown
- Why you like or dislike it

Explain why it is important

### Model Answer:

Paddy plant or rice plant is a very common plant which is grown in our country. The farmers of our country cultivate it and it is grown in most of the places in our country. If you go to countryside in paddy season, you will find this plant is dancing with the wind. This plant grows well in fertile land and needs a good supply of water and sunlight. Rice is our chip food and we get rice from this paddy plant.

The paddy plant is a medium-size plant which is thin and the leaves and body of this plant are green. Usually, the rice seed is green in early states and becomes yellow when it is ripe. Our economy heavily depends on our rice production. Our environment, soil, water and fields are in favor of producing a large quantity of rice each year. Since I live in a city now, I don't see these plants here but in my childhood whenever I went to visit our village, I found this plant in every field. Mile after mile farmers cultivate paddy plants and wish to get a good quantity of rice. These paddy plants are beautiful and create a harmony with the wind if you hear closely. The dancing of this plant with the wind is something that would simply create a magical hallucination.

I also like it because this plant provides us rice which is our staple food. The taste and food value are quite good and it is our main crop. Every part of this plant has its usefulness. Our economy has a good dependency on the production of rice which we get from this plant. In our country, this is probably the most important plant we grow. (Adapted from [ielts-mentor.com](http://ielts-mentor.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### What is the main plant in your country?

To be honest, I am not really sure how to answer this question because there is more than one plant which we consider valuable. However, let me talk about the national flower and tree.

The most important flower here is Hibiscus also known as Korean rose, it actually appears in national emblems since it symbolizes **eternity** and **inexhaustible** abundance. Also we give importance to pine trees since the ancient times. In the past our ancestors hanged pine tree branches over the entrances of their houses whenever a baby was born to wish that he would live just as long and strong as a pine tree. In addition, the wooden material of those trees was used as a solid foundation in traditional houses. These two kinds of plants are **more than valuable** and symbolic in my country. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### Do people in your country enjoy growing plants?

This is something I have never considered of knowing, I have to admit, I really do not have any knowledge if most of my countrymen **find delight** in planting. People around me such as my family, friends, or **colleagues** never talk about growing plants; this is **the least of** our concern. Well I can only assume, except the people I know, I suppose some people **have a green thumb** and **take pleasure** in planting and cultivating various kinds of plants. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### Why do you think there are more women who enjoy growing plants than men?

I do not want to sound being stereotypical on this matter but my answer is based on my observation in the society and from the knowledge I have acquired from reading journals. This is due to the fact that women, especially housewives, have more **spare time** than men. After completing house chores, they can allocate time to take care of plants, and as we know growing plants needs constant attention, which men cannot afford to do since in this current time they are more pressured with the demands of their job, the luxury of time is almost none to them that growing plants never crosses their mind. Also from the articles that I read, women are innately good in taking care of plants that stems from the role of women in the society which is to nurture a child. These make me believe that women love growing plants.

(Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Park

### Vocabulary Box

- **Handful (of) (noun):** a small amount of people or things
- **State-owned (adjective):** government owned
- **Local government unit (noun):** institutional unit whose fiscal, legislative, and executive authority extends over the smallest geographical areas distinguished for administrative and political purposes
- **Mandate (noun):** an official order to do something
- **Unwind (verb):** to relax
- **Breathe (verb) [do not confuse with breath]:** to take air into lungs
- **Host (verb):** to hold the event
- **Commemorate (verb):** to pay homage; to celebrate
- **And the like (phrase):** and similar things; etcetera
- **Spacious (adjective):** roomy; to have so much space
- **Too many to mention (expression):** just so many
- **Primary (adjective):** basic
- **Aesthetic (noun):** beauty
- **No doubt (phrase):** used to emphasize that sth seems certain or very likely
- **Metropolis (noun):** commercial city; major city
- **A big fan of (expression):** someone who really likes sth
- **Concrete jungle (noun):** a modern city or urban area
- **Skyscraper (noun):** a very tall building
- **Change of scene (phrase):** a move to different surroundings
- **(Get) close to nature (expression):** being able to see plants, animals, etc.

### List of common questions:

1. Are there many public parks in your country?
2. Are public parks important in your country?
3. What are the benefits of having gardens in the city?
4. Why do people living in cities like public gardens?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Are there many public parks in your country?**

##### **(If you are UNSURE)**

To be honest with you, I'm not sure because I've not traveled to all the places in my country. I've just visited a handful of places and each of those places has parks. Perhaps there are plenty of state-owned parks in my country since it's a common project of the local government units in my country. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

##### **(If the answer is YES)**

Yes, definitely! There are plenty of public parks in our country because it's a mandate of our national government to every local government unit to build parks, in order for the citizens to have a place to unwind and breathe cleaner air especially to those people who are living in the city. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Are public parks important in your country?**

In my opinion yes, since public parks are one of the common places where people can relax with their friends or loved ones. Also in our country, public parks are commonly used to host some events for both local and national such as commemorating the war, celebrating Christmas, holding New Year's Countdown, and the like. These special events need spacious areas to accommodate a lot of people and the parks are the only best places to hold such events. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **What are the benefits of having gardens in the city?**

Well, for sure there are too many to mention but let me focus on the primary benefits: Gardens provide aesthetic to the city or town that will make the place look inviting. Also, gardens minimize air pollution as plants absorb carbon dioxide that factories and cars emit. This also serves as a habitat of some birds and other living creatures. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Why do people living in cities like public gardens?**

There's no doubt that people in the metropolis are a big fan of public gardens since they're trapped in concrete jungle with all those skyscrapers plus the overpopulation. These contribute stress to their daily lives and so a change of scene like those state-owned gardens in cities helps them get close to nature, breathe fresh air and more importantly make them get away from all kinds of stress that the city life has. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Weather

### Vocabulary Box

- **Sweltering (adjective):** extremely hot in an unpleasant or uncomfortable way
- **Dip (verb):** to become less
- **Crisp (adjective):** crisp weather is pleasant because it is cold and dry
- **Bundle up (verb):** to put warm clothes on yourself or someone else, or to wrap someone in something warm
- **Run an errand (phrase):** to take a short trip to do a specific thing
- **Slippery (adjective):** tending to cause slipping or sliding, as ice, oil, or a wet surface
- **Soaked (adjective):** To make thoroughly wet or saturated
- **Dearth (noun):** a scarcity or lack of sth
- **Arid (adjective):** (of land or a climate) having little or no rain; too dry or barren to support vegetation
- **Rain cats and dogs (idiom):** rain heavily

### List of common questions:

1. What's the weather like where you live?
2. What type of weather do you like best?
3. Does the weather ever affect what you do?
4. Does it rain a lot in your hometown?
5. Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown?



### **Sample answers:**

#### **What's the weather like where you live?**

Well, I was born and grew up in a tropical country, so it's pretty much hot and humid year round. However, in Northern cities, we actually enjoy four distinct seasons. In summery months, it can get really **sweltering**, and by contrast, temperatures can really **dip** in winter. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What type of weather do you like best?**

I'd consider myself a **cold weather person**. I love the **crisp** mornings at the end of fall and the chill of winter. Maybe it's because we have to **bundle up** as the weather turns cold, and I love wearing sweaters and overcoats. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Does the weather ever affect what you do?**

You know, I gotta say yes, especially when it rains. I mean, I cannot go out and **run my errands** if it's pouring outside. The roads get really **slippery**, so it's quite dangerous to drive. Besides, you will definitely be **soaked** if you do decide to go out. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Does it rain a lot in your hometown?**

Well, it depends on the season. In winter and spring, there is a **dearth of rain** associated with the **arid weather**. In contrast, it is usually **raining cats and dogs** in summer and August, causing **loads of troubles** for people travelling on the road. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown?**

Yeah, of course. **Traffic is often held up** when it rains. All the **roads are clogged**, and people find it difficult to **escape from traffic congestion**. I would stay at home and watch TV rather than going out and being **caught up** in traffic. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Sky

### Vocabulary Box

- **Cross (one's) mind (idiom):** to occur suddenly; to be thought of
- **(My time is always) occupied (verb):** to be filled with a lot of things to do
- **It's a pity (expression):** feeling sorry or disappointed about something
- **Appreciate (verb):** to show admiration
- **Magical (adjective):** beautiful; delightful; resembling magic
- **Glimmer (noun):** twinkle; glow; shimmer
- **Endearing (adjective):** lovable; appealing
- **Spectacular (adjective):** beautiful; eye-catching
- **Metropolis (noun):** chief city
- **Hazy (adjective):** cloudy; smoggy
- **Obstruct (verb):** block
- **Metropolitan area (noun):** another term for metropolis
- **Polluted (adjective):** contained with harmful and poisonous substances

### List of common questions:

1. How often do you look at the sky?
2. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?
3. Can you see the moon and the stars at night where you live?
4. Which part of your country is the best place to look at the moon and the stars at night?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **How often do you look at the sky?**

That's an interesting question! To be honest, that has never crossed my mind; I can't even remember the last time I looked at the sky. My time is always occupied **with** my busy schedule at home like doing house chores and raising my kids and at work, I am much busier – meeting clients and training some workers. It's a pity that I haven't stopped for some moments and enjoyed the beauty of the sky. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?**

Like I've just said, I've never spent time looking and appreciating the beauty of the sky these days, but if I were to choose, I would prefer to see the sky during night time as it's magical – I can witness the amazing glimmer of the stars and the endearing and calming view of the moon that reflects on rivers or seas. I can imagine how spectacular it is! (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Can you see the moon and the stars at night where you live?**

Unfortunately not, as I'm living in the metropolis, the sky is always hazy at night. That simply because of pollution – too many cars and factories emit carbon dioxide and other gases that pollute the air which obstructs the view of the sky. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Which part of your country is the best place to look at the moon and the stars at night?**

I suppose all rural areas in my country are the best places to enjoy looking at the moon and the stars at night as those places have usually clear skies. Like I said, metropolitan areas are polluted, it's always impossible to see the moon and the stars. And that I think is the main reason why I've never thought of stopping and spending time looking at the sky since there's nothing to see in the place where I live. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Sound

### Vocabulary Box

- **Can't bear Ving (expression):** can't tolerate something
- **Face up to (verb):** to confront an unpleasant situation
- **Productivity (noun):** the quality of being productive
- **Lull SO to sleep (verb):** to calm or send to sleep, typically with soothing sounds or movements
- **Be stressed out (adjective):** a state of mental or emotional strain or tension resulting from adverse or demanding circumstances.
- **Top recommendations (noun):** to be highly recommended
- **Go-to (adjective):** ideal, first choice
- **Auditory (noun):** relating to the sense of hearing
- **Tolerate (verb):** to accept or endure (Sb/sth unpleasant or disliked) with forbearance
- **Do (serious) harm to (verb):** to damage the health of

### List of common questions:

1. Do you mind noises?
2. What types of noise you come across in your daily life?
3. Are there any sounds that you like?
4. Where can you hear loud noise?
5. Do you think there's too much noise in modern society?
6. Are cities becoming noisier?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you mind noises?**

It's really hard for me to say no. I mean, I really **can't bear** noisy people, noisy places or even noisy things. For me noise is the number-one **distractor** when it comes to studying or working. You know, they actually just go ahead and interrupt my **flow of thoughts**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **What types of noise you come across in your daily life?**

Well, I have to say that I **face up to** a rich variety of noises on a daily basis. The first type of noise is from traffic, especially during the rush hours. The second is noise from factories, construction sites which never fail to **distract me from** working, thereby **reducing my productivity**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Are there any sounds that you like?**

I think there is one sound that can always **lull me to sleep**, the rain sound. There are nights I was so **stressed out** that I can hardly sleep no matter how much I tried, and then I went online searching for some sound for deep sleep or relaxation, and rain sound is always one of the **top choices**. And since then rain sound has become my **go-to** on sleepless nights. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Where can you hear loud noise?**

From a number of sources. It can come from the crazy drivers **down there on the streets**. It can come from a building being built. It can come from a music festivals or a DJ party where the crowd totally **go wild**. It can even come from a crying baby or a fight **nextdoor**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Do you think there's too much noise in modern society?**

Indeed. I do think the level of noise is increasing overtime mainly due to human activities. The situation gets even worse if you live in a big modern city at a young age. Your **auditory** must be trained so hard to tolerate such noise every day. It is really alarming now to raise people's awareness towards this "invisible" killer. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Are cities becoming noisier?**

Most cities in our country are suffering serious noise pollution due to rapidly increasing population and a massive amount of daily transportation. The consistently intense presence of noise does serious harm to the public health. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Pollution

### Vocabulary Box

- **On the rise (phrase):** increasing
- **Dumped (adjective):** thrown into
- **Pesticides (noun):** chemicals to keep bugs and animals away from plants
- **Chemical fertilizers (noun):** chemicals added to make soil stronger
- **Complex (adjective):** complicated with many parts
- **Stem from (verb):** to start from
- **Blatantly (adverb):** in an unsubtle and unashamed manner
- **Opt (verb):** to choose

### List of common questions:

1. Is there anything being polluted in your hometown?
2. What are the common types of pollutions in the countryside?
3. What are the causes of those pollutions?
4. Have you ever done anything to help the environment?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Is there anything being polluted in your hometown?**

Absolutely. As the industry and economy are **on the rise**, more and more factories are showing up, causing air pollution. Moreover, as people's salaries have increased, more people can afford their own personal vehicles, which worsens this problem. Furthermore, there is waste **dumped** in the bodies of water, causing water pollution. Lastly, as there are many new construction projects and traffic jams, noise pollution is also on the rise. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What are the common types of pollutions in the countryside?**

As many of the factories are built in rural areas, they are a cause of air pollution in the countryside. Moreover, the use of **pesticides** and **chemical fertilizers** in farming does not help this problem. Furthermore, some people dispose of their personal waste into bodies of water, causing water pollution. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What are the causes of those pollutions?**

Although there are many different factors to these **complex** problems, I will talk about a few. I would say that the causes of these pollutions are due to industry, such as the factories. Moreover, farming contributes to this problem, as there is a high demand to have enough food for the increasing population. Lastly, water pollution **stems from** poor waste management systems in rural areas, as well as ineffective operation of waste treatment facilities. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Have you ever done anything to help the environment?**

I could definitely do more! However, I think that small actions do count. I always carry my trash home with me to throw away if there isn't a public garbage bin available. I would feel so guilty **blatantly littering!** Moreover, I choose to ride my bicycle or walk when transportation isn't needed. Lastly, I **opt** to not get a plastic bag when they are unnecessary in stores. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Rubbish/ Garbage

### List of common questions:

1. Do you think it's important to keep the city clean?
2. What do you do when you see rubbish on the street?
3. Can you suggest why some people throw their litter on the ground?
4. Do you think plastic bags are a serious environmental problem?



# Chapter 11: Personality

- ❖ Dream
- ❖ Loneliness
- ❖ Efficiency
- ❖ Colors
- ❖ Morning/ Sleep
- ❖ Birthday
- ❖ Time/ Punctuation
- ❖ Childhood
- ❖ Daily Routine
- ❖ Happiness
- ❖ Patience
- ❖ Clothes
- ❖ Daily Routine
- ❖ Smiling
- ❖ Time Management
- ❖ Perfume
- ❖ Borrowing & Lending
- ❖ Sharing

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Dream

### Vocabulary Box

- **Have a sinking feeling (idiom):** a feeling that sth bad is going to happen
- **Be through (phrase):** to have finished sth
- **Vivid dream (phrase)** any dream or nightmare which one remembers after awakening
- **Every now and then (idiom):** sometimes
- **Take a trip down memory lane (idiom):** to reminisce over memories of past events, especially happy ones.
- **Recall (verb):** to remember sth
- **By all means (phrase):** Of course, certainly
- **Psychological stress (phrase):** under mental, physical, or emotional pressure
- **Get/gain an insight into (phrase):** have the clear understanding of sth
- **Move forward (phrase verb):** make progress
- **Out of reach (phrase):** unobtainable
- **Superstitious (adjective):** belief that is not based on human reason or scientific knowledge, but is connected with old ideas about magic, etc.
- **Precursor (noun):** a person or thing that comes before sb/sth similar and that leads to or influences its development
- **Living the dream (idiom):** do what you really want to do/achieve
- **Chain store (phrase):** a store that is part of a chain of similar stores selling the same type of product, and that are all owned and controlled by the same organization
- **Fulfill one's dream (phrase):** realize one's dream
- **Come true (phrase):** to materialize as expected or hoped
- **beg a question:** if a statement or situation begs the question, it causes you to ask a particular question
- **look into (verb):** to examine the facts about a problem or situation
- **figure out (verb):** to discover
- **Put sb in a bad mood (idiom):** sad, depressed

**List of common questions:**

1. How long can you remember your dream when you wake up?
2. Do you like hearing about others' dream?
3. Do you think dream will affect life?
4. Do you often have dreams at night?
5. Have you had a bad dream before?
6. What was the strangest dream you have had?
7. What do you usually dream about?
8. Do you like your dreams at night?
9. Do you remember your dream when you wake up?
10. Do you like hearing other's dreams?
11. Why are dreams so important? /Do you think dreams will affect life?
12. What is your dream?
13. Do you want to learn more about dreams?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **How long can you remember your dream when you wake up?**

Well, when it comes to nightmares, I usually wake up in the middle of the night in a state of terror for a few minutes, then fall back asleep, forgetting the dream. On the other hand, if I have a **vivid** dream that leaves an impression on me, I could quite possibly remember it for a long time, even a **lifetime**.

#### **Do you like hearing about others' dream?**

Yes, I do. I find it quite interesting. As I have a lot of weird dreams myself, I enjoy listening to those of others. By hearing about their dreams, I feel that I can gain a greater **insight** into their subconscious. On a lighter note, it's simply just humorous!

#### **Do you think dream will affect life?**

Definitely Not. I do not believe that dreams mean anything significant. I think that they are simply a **manifestation** of our subconscious worries, thoughts, fears, desires, etc. For example, if I'm worried about my job, I may have a nightmare about it. All in all, they aren't a sign of what's to come in the future.

#### **Do you often have dreams at night?**

Always. I am a heavy dreamer. I have had many **vivid, impressionable** dreams in my lifetime that I will never forget. I would say I have these kinds of dreams a few times a week, sometimes even every night depending on how busy my mind is at that particular moment in time.

#### **Have you had a bad dream before?**

Countless times! I would say I have a disturbing nightmare a few times a month ever since I was a child. I was even **notorious** for going into my parents' room during the night to ask to sleep with them after a bad dream. I've found that I especially tend to have nightmares after hearing a disturbing story or watching a **gory** or violent, TV show, or movie close to bedtime. Moreover, I tend to have an overactive mind and imagination, which I believe could be a factor as well.

#### **What was the strangest dream you have had?**

It's hard to choose just one! But let me see. Well, once when I was anxious about to go away to college and furthermore what kind of random roommate I would have, I dreamt that when I got to college, a giant human-sized tarantula was my roommate! Although I dreamt these 8 years ago now, it still **feels like yesterday!**

### What do you usually dream about?

I would say I mostly dream about my subconscious thoughts and worries. For example, I often feel anxious about my job, so I dream up crazy scenarios, such as going into a **board meeting** completely naked. Moreover, I tend to dream about my partner often. Since I'm a bit of the jealous type, I often dream that he will **have an affair**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### Do you like your dreams at night?

For me, the answer is obviously no. This is mainly because I often dream about the bad experiences in the past, which makes me **have a sinking feeling** when waking up and **put me in such a bad mood all day long**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### Do you remember your dream when you wake up?

Well, honestly, I completely forget most dreams I **have been through**. However, sometimes I had **vivid dreams** which regularly haunted me. **Every now and then**, I had really pleasant and meaningful dreams which I could remember well after awakening and I love to **take a trip down memory lane for a while**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### Why are dreams so important? /Do you think dreams will affect life?

Well, this is an interesting question. I think we are all aware of how important dream is. **Dreams** motivate us to **move forward, overcome obstacles** to fulfill ourselves. Dream is something **out of reach** only when do people have no passion and patience, as well as **life purposes**. Honestly, I feel pity for whomever lives without dream as they'll never know what they can do and how dreams can shape them. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### What is your dream?

I'm **living the dream** to become a successful businessman who can run a **chain store**. I'm trying to **fulfill my dream** and hopefully one day it'll **come true**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### Do you want to learn more about dreams?

To me, dreams always **beg a question**. I often wonder why we dreams, how dreams occur in our life and how they can predict what will happen in the future. Therefore, I would like to **look into** them more carefully to **figure out** the mysteries lying **beneath** my dreams.

(Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language:

### Cue Card 1

Describe a person who has interesting ideas or opinions

*You should say:*

- Who this person is
- How you know this person
- What interesting ideas/opinions he or she has

Explain you think why his/her ideas are interesting.

### MODEL ANSWER

I'm going to talk about my friend, Hardy, who is very good at languages and always has a lot of interesting ideas when it comes to language learning and teaching. He is a **fellow** teacher at my workplace so we have had lot of opportunities to work together.

He is fluent in THREE foreign languages, English, Chinese and Japanese, in addition to his mother tongue. So you can imagine, as a language teacher, he has great advantages.

Although language **comes to him naturally**, he knows that for others it may not, and always tries to **come up with** new methods to help language learners improve faster and achieve better results. In addition to **imparting** knowledge, he also does it in an interesting way. For example, at the start of each class, he would have all the students stand up and play some warm-up games instead of going straight into doing routine teaching stuff. Some of the games are even invented by himself and I must say they are all **well thought out**. I learn a lot from observing his classes and look forward to working more with him in the future.

### Questions for Part 3:

1. What age do you think (young) people begin to have their own ideas? (Why?)
2. When do children start to have their own ideas?
3. Who do you think has more influence on children's ideas, their parents or their teachers?
4. Can you suggest why children, as they grow older, have more and more disagreements with their parents about ideas?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: loneliness

### Vocabulary Box

- **Social butterfly (expression):** a social person
- **Get lost in (idiom):** to become fully involved in
- **People watching (noun):** observing strangers
- **Crave (verb):** to have an urge to do
- **Self-reflection (noun):** thinking about yourself and what you do
- **Take them for granted (idiom):** not appreciate them

### List of common questions:

1. When was the last time you were alone?
2. What do you like to do when you are alone?
3. Do you wish to have more time alone?
4. Is it important to have some time alone?

## **Sample answers:**

### **When was the last time you were alone?**

Last night, I had come from a stressful day of work so I decided to stay in for the entire evening with some Netflix and hot tea. Although I'm kind of a **social butterfly**, I have come to enjoy nights in by myself from time to time. I think all of us need that as a balance. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **What do you like to do when you are alone?**

As I'm a tea addict, that's my number one activity to do alone. Furthermore, I enjoy reading a book or a series on Netflix. I tend to **get lost in** those two activities. Moreover, I enjoy taking a walk alone around town and **people watching**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.)

### **Do you wish to have more time alone?**

Definitely Not. As I live alone in a studio apartment, I sometimes get lonely, so I take every opportunity to have social interactions to avoid sitting at home alone. I would consider myself a mixture between introvert and extrovert, but definitely leaning more towards extrovert. Although I definitely appreciate my time alone, I certainly don't **crave** anymore. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is it important to have some time alone?**

Without a doubt! I think we all need some time alone for **self-reflection**. Furthermore, when we spend too much time with people, we tend to get annoyed with them, even **take them for granted** at times. With this said, we all need a break from people to remember just how great they are. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)



## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Alone

### Vocabulary Box

- **Have my face buried (expression):** to cover or hide your face with something
- **Bask in (idiom):** deeply enjoy, get lost in
- **Duty calls (phrase):** responsibilities call
- **Taste (n):** preference
- **Suspense always kills me (idiom):** not knowing what will happen next is exciting
- **Duty calls (idiom):** responsibilities call
- **Mundane (adjective):** boring; uneventful
- **Unwind (verb):** to relax
- **Rejuvenated (adjective):** fresh
- **Engaging (adjective):** exciting
- **Overwhelm (verb):** to have a strong effect on one's emotion
- **Drained (adjective):** very tired
- **Life-changing decision (noun):** very important decision
- **Come up (phrasal, verb):** to happen, occur
- **Distraction (noun):** interruption, diversion
- **Contemplate (verb):** to think deeply
- **Under pressure (idiom):** to be in a state of stress or anxiety
- **Near to impossible (idiom):** seem almost impossible
- **Diligent (adjective):** industrious, hard-working
- **Commendable (adjective):** admirable, praiseworthy
- **Taken a toll (phrase):** to harm or damage someone in a gradual way
- **Emerge (verb):** to become known
- **Get away (phrase):** to escape
- **Reputable (adjective):** well-respected; having a good reputation
- **Luxury (noun):** state of great comfort
- **The advent of technology (expression):** the coming
- **Tackle (verb):** to deal
- **Hassle (noun):** inconvenience
- **And the like (phrase):** and many similar things; etcetera

## Cue Card 1

Describe an activity you would do when you are alone in your free time.

*You should say:*

- What the activity is?
- How often you do it?
- Where and how you do it?

Explain why you like to do this activity?

### Model Answer:

I'm going to tell you about my love for reading. Ever since I was a child, I've always been more of the introverted type and have loved to **have my face buried** in a book. Since my parents often fought when I was a child, I felt that it was an escape from reality. Moreover, I am also really into writing and I think it's impossible to be a great writer without reading. Through reading books, I can **bask in** the literary geniuses of the book and find inspiration for my own books in the future.

I read every single day. Actually, I can't recall a single day in my life that I didn't read. Sometimes, I feel as if books are my entire life. Whether the book is my **taste** or not, the **suspense always kills me** and I cannot stop flipping the pages to find out what happens next. However, **duty calls** and I must go to work at the boutique from 10-6 Monday-Friday, so I have to pull myself away from my books during that time. I usually get up around 7am and read a bit before work then come home, have dinner, and get lost in a book for the rest of the evening.

As I mentioned, books are a great escape for me as I feel my life is quite **mundane**. Moreover, I really find deep joy in analyzing the literature, such as the character development, plot, archetypes, etc. I feel like my best self when I read; I feel I stretch my mind to new dimensions. Furthermore, reading sends me into a tranquil state. After a busy day at work, opening a book is the best way to **unwind**. On another note, I feel quite exhausted conversing with others all day at work so I feel quite **rejuvenated** when I'm finally at home in my den in my happy place. Moreover, I feel that people who read have more interesting things to talk about so I often find myself in **engaging** conversations with co-workers and customers at the boutique throughout the day. All in all, reading is everything to me. (Adapted from

ieltsmaterial.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### **How do people in your country usually plan free time?**

Normally people don't much plan their free time. This is because all their friends and family are not free at the same time. However, some people plan free time by synchronizing with their family and friends. They plan their holidays and leaves together and visit places or just do some socializing in their homes.

#### **Do young people in your country work longer hours now than in the past?**

Yes, they do. Competition has become intense and people have to work longer hours to survive. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

#### **What are the advantages and disadvantages of flexible work time?**

The advantages are that one can work according to one's time. For example if both husband and wife are working, they can work at different times so that one parent can be with their children all the time. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

#### **In what situations do people need to be alone?**

Well, I believe there are so many occasions that people need to spend time on their own. One is when people are overwhelmed interacting with different kinds of people, most especially in formal situations. Some easily get drained emotionally or physically socializing that right after the event finishes, they need to spend time alone regaining their energy. Another instance would be, is when people need to make a life-changing decision. In order for them to come up with the best decision in their lives, they have to spend time away from distraction contemplating. Well, the best example for that is whether or not to change a career. These are just the two of the many instances that make people want to spend their time on their own. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **Do you think young people in your country have less time for themselves?**

In my opinion, yes, young people are under pressure in school and at work that spending time for them is **near to impossible**. Let me tell you the sad reality here, most young workers including me have been pressured by the demanding jobs that we do. We work more than the required hours and normally go home very late and oftentimes miss having dinner with our family. Our time is mostly spent on our jobs always. Yes, we Japanese are very diligent, and that is really commendable, however, working so much all the time has taken a toll on us. Mental issues like depression emerge and what is worse some commit suicide. On the other hand, students as well cannot get away with pressure, they have to study really hard and when I say 'hard', they have to spend time studying from morning to late at night even

on weekends. This is for the ultimate goal of entering a reputable university. It is like 90% of their time is spent on studying. Spending time for doing personal things has become a luxury.

(Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **What kinds of jobs that can be done at home?**

Well with the advent of technology, there are several jobs that people can enjoy doing at home without tackling the hassles such as traffic, crowded trains or buses, waking up early, and the like. These jobs are all online-related like virtual assistant, home-based teaching, web designers, writers, proofreaders, and online marketers. Thanks to technology, these kinds of jobs are created. Those who want to work in the comfort of their homes can surely work more effectively. I believe there will be more jobs in the future that can be added to the long list of home-based jobs and I see it favorably. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Efficiency

### Vocabulary Box

- **Get sth out of the way (idiom):** to get something done so you don't have to worry about it
- **Keeps me on track (idiom):** to keep me focused
- **Bunch (noun):** a lot
- **Morning people (idiom):** people who like the morning

### List of common questions:

1. Do you prefer to study in the morning or in the evening?
2. Why do some people find it difficult to focus in the morning?
3. What do you do to improve your efficiency?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Do you prefer to study in the morning or in the evening?**

Definitely in the morning. I feel at my optimal level of performance when I first wake up in the morning after a cup of coffee. So, I like to **get** my studying **out of the way** so I can relax more throughout the day. When I try to study in the evening, I tend to be too tired and unfocused. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What do you do to improve your efficiency?**

Exercise! When I feel unmotivated or unfocused, exercise is the number one thing that **keeps me on track**. Second of all, taking a short break and coming back to my work with new, fresh ideas helps **a bunch**. Last of all, balancing work and my personal life helps me to perform to my best ability. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Why do some people find it difficult to focus in the morning?**

Well, there could be a few different reasons. For one, I think many people don't feel energized. Second of all, they may be distracted by all of the tasks they must complete that day. Lastly, they simply just may not be **morning people (people who like the morning)**.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Color

### Vocabulary Box

- **Primary colors:** first colors; red, yellow, blue
- **Bravery (noun):** courage; being strong
- **Jolliness (noun):** being cheerful or lively
- **Among (preposition):** to each one in a group of more than two
- **The former:** the first choice of the two choices given
- **Have influence on sth (phrase):** to have effect on
- **Atmosphere (noun):** the surrounding
- **Jovial (adjective):** cheerful
- **Depressing (adjective):** gloomy; sad
- **Pessimistic (adjective):** negative; hopeless

### List of common questions:

1. What is your favorite color?
2. What is the color of your home?
3. Did you use bright color when you were a child?
4. What color would you like to paint your bedroom?
5. Are there any colors you dislike?
6. Is color very important to you when you are buying something?
7. Do you prefer light or dark color?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What's your favorite color?**

Well, it's really hard to choose one as I'm a big fan of the **primary** colors! I love red as it symbolizes **bravery**, yellow for **jolliness**, and blue for peace. I can't really choose one among them since they are all my favorites.

#### **Do you prefer bright colors or dark colors?**

I prefer **the former** as they have so much influence on my mood. Every time I see light colors, I feel more hopeful in life. That is why I really enjoy the bright colors during springtime since the **atmosphere** is just **jovial**.

#### **Are there any colors that you dislike?**

Well I have to say **depressing colors** such as black and grey. I always try to avoid wearing shirts with those kinds of colors as I feel like I'm a person who is **pessimistic**. So you can never see me wearing shirts or coats in those colors.



## Part 1 samples and useful language: Birthdays

### Vocabulary Box

- **Big deal (phrase):** very important
- **Treated me (phrase):** paid for me
- **Picks out (verb):** to choose
- **End up (verb):** to do without wanting or planning
- **Extravagant (adjective):** lacking restraint in spending money or using resources

### List of common questions:

1. Do you enjoy your birthdays?
2. Do you usually celebrate your birthday?
3. What did you do on your last birthday?
4. Can you remember a birthday you enjoyed as a child?
5. Do most people celebrate their birthdays with a party in your country?
6. Which birthdays are considered important in your country?
7. How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?
8. How did you celebrate your last birthday?
9. What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?
10. Is there a difference between the way you celebrate your birthday in the past and in the present?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you enjoy birthdays?**

Yes, I do love them. There is so much fun associated with birthdays. You meet people, friends, and play, put cakes and then sing birthday songs. We dance and sing and so much more. It is like we become kids once again. I do enjoy birthdays. Birthdays bring along with them so much positivity and a feeling of freshness. It seems as if it is another chance to be someone else, someone better. You meet friends, enjoy with them, laugh at the silly things done and plan for the great future ahead. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **Do you usually celebrate your birthdays?**

Yes, I do. Although it is not very huge party but I make sure that there is a party and that I have all my near and dear ones surrounding me during my birthday. I usually am not a very big birthday fan. I think there should not be any reason to celebrate life and oneself. I am one of those who would give myself or anyone else gifts out of the box with no reasons and at any time of the year. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **What did you do on your last birthday?**

My last birthday, I would say was a very normal one. I went out with my close friends to a nearby beach and had lots of fun there. Coming back I enjoyed quality time with my parents.

(Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **Can you remember a birthday that you enjoyed as a child?**

I still remember my 13th birthday. It started out with no plan and we decided to just have fun within my family members but as it turned out to be, people started coming just like that, some saw my father getting cake and others simply wanted to wish me. It was a surprise of its own kind and we had almost 50 people in the house. It was real fun, meeting people and then opening the gifts. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **Do most people celebrate their birthdays with a party in your country?**

Yes. No matter a person is rich or poor; there surely is some kinds of party going on during a birthday. There are people who are very **extravagant** and don't think twice before spending on their birthdays while some make budgets to make sure there is a good party on birthday. Birthdays in my country are often taken as something that brings a lot of people together. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

### **How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?**

Birthdays are a **big deal** in my country! We usually have some sort of gathering with our immediate family, typically a meal together at the birthday boy or birthday girl's restaurant

of choice for adults. Apart from this, we normally go out with drinks for an evening on the town or have a get together with drinks involved at home. On the other hand, children usually have a large party with family and friends. The parents often hire some sort of special entertainment, like a clown or even animals! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How did you celebrate your last birthday?**

I took it easy my last birthday. I had a simple meal with my family at home. As my mother is quite thoughtful, of course she made my favorite dish of hers, Shepard's Pie, and my favorite type of cake, red velvet. After dinner, some of my mates and I went out to local brewery to celebrate. They of course **treated me!** (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?**

Any really! Of course I appreciate all gifts, but if I could choose, I would prefer gift card or cash. Since I'm a college student, these really help with my living costs and allow me to treat myself to something nice- like a massage, shopping, or a nice meal. To be honest, I don't enjoy when my mother **picks out** clothing for me because I **end up** looking like a grandma! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Is there a difference between the way you celebrate your birthday in the past and in the present?**

Oh for sure! Birthdays are a huge deal when you're a child. 30+ family members and friends used to gather for my special day, but now only my parents, sister, and closest mates. I used to look forward to this day all year long and make birthday lists, but now I just get some cash in a card. Although they still make it memorable for me by their thoughtful gestures, sometimes all my birthdays feel the same. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Childhood

### Vocabulary Box

- **Sophistication (noun):** experience, the state or quality of having many interrelated parts or aspects

### List of common questions:

1. Did you enjoy your childhood?
2. What was the best thing about your childhood?
3. What is your first memory of your childhood?
4. Did you have a lot of friends when you were a child?
5. What did you enjoy doing as a child?
6. What do you miss most about being a child?
7. Do you think it is better for children to grow up in the city or in the countryside?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What was the best thing about your childhood?**

The best thing about my childhood has to be the fact that I made little friends. It was early in life that I had learnt that it is great to have friends but one can enjoy by oneself as well and that it is better if you have friends who will stick all through your life. I have been more independent because no one could ever tell me that I could not do it. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

#### **What do you miss most about being a child?**

The best part about being a child is that no one cares how you look, because they look at your habits, your eyes, what you speak. It gives so much more freedom, when there is no **sophistication** associated with you, nothing to pretend, no one to impress and living life on your terms, in the present with no care about future. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

#### **Do you think that children these days have a better or worse childhood than your generation? Why?**

I think definitely, children have a better childhood than our generation. Parents are now more aware and work on their children, developing the skills of their children. You can now see children working on things like cricket, music, and dance activities. However, when it comes to general development, I think our generation was better. We were more aware of our families, we had stories to share, we had met our grandparents more often, heard stories from them and enjoyed life better. (Adapted from [ieltsband7.com](http://ieltsband7.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Daily Routine

### Vocabulary Box

- **Early-riser (noun):** sb who rises (gets up) early in the morning
- **Wrinkle (noun):** a small line in the skin caused by old age
- **Dim (adjective):** (of a light, color, or illuminated object) not shining brightly or clearly
- **Kick back (verb):** to be at leisure, to relax
- **Chit-chat (verb):** inconsequential conversation
- **Spontaneously (adverb):** as a result of a sudden impulse and without premeditation
- **Disorganized (adjective):** not properly planned and controlled

### List of common questions:

1. What's the difference of routine between you and your teenager's times?
2. Do you think it is important to have a daily routine?
3. What part of the day do you like most?
4. What is your daily routine?
5. When do you wake up?
6. Do you like to plan what you will do each day?
7. What do you usually do at this time of day?
8. Do you usually do the same things at the same time each day?
9. How do you organize your study time?
10. Do you ever change your plans?
11. What's your favorite time of the day?
12. What do you want to change in your daily routine?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **When do you wake up?**

Well, I'm an **early-riser** and I wake up at about 5 o'clock. Getting up early not only makes me feel refreshing and productive but it also prevents my skin from having **wrinkles**.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What is your daily routine?**

Well, in the morning, I get up early to have a light breakfast and hit the gym at about 8 a.m. After one hour of workout, I leave the gym club and go to the supermarket to buy food to make lunch and dinner. In the afternoon and evening, I go to my workplace and start working from 14.00.p.m until 21.00.p.m. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What part of the day do you like most?**

Personally I enjoy late night when I come home from work and everything is filled with dim gray light. To me, it's a great time to kick back on the bed to have a **chit-chat** with my roommates, surf the Internet, listen to music, or watch a favorite movie. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Do you think it is important to have a daily routine?**

Yes, it definitely is. A proper daily routine will help you arrange your activities in the most sensible way. Without a daily routine, people usually do things **spontaneously**, which could waste their time and reduce their work efficiency. I think those who are **disorganized** can gain more benefits from creating a daily routine. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **What's the difference of routine between you and your teenager's times?**

Well, I can say that there's a huge difference between my life back then and my present life. You know, when I was a teenager, besides focusing on study, I have much free time to pursue my interests like watching films or listening to music. As opposed to my life now, my routine and time management has become stricter. Since I graduated from the university and began working as an English teacher, I'm so occupied with my work that I have little leisure time for my pastimes. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Daily Routine

### Vocabulary Box

- **A regular basis (phrase):** at the same time every day, week, month, etc.
- **Fresh graduate (noun):** a person who has just graduate recently
- **Have no choice but to (phrase):** the last thing anyone can do
- **Deal with (phrasal verb):** to deal with sth to take action to do sth, especially to solve a problem
- **Harrowing (adjective):** extremely worrying, upsetting, or frightening
- **Youngster (noun):** a child, young person, or young animal.
- **Take time off (phrase):** be duty-free in a certain period.
- **Early riser (idiom):** someone who often get up early in the morning
- **Keep an open mind (phrase):** to let sth go with the flow, don't have a fixed plan
- **Ask someone out (verb):** to invite someone to go out (to sth or someplace) take time off: be duty-free in a certain period



## Cue Card 1

Describe an occasion when you got up very early.

*You should say:*

- When it happened
- Why you got up early
- Who you were with

Explain how you felt about getting up early.

### Model Answer:

Actually, I'm a **night owl** who usually gets out of the bed quite late, ranging from 9 a.m to 10 a.m. every morning. However, there are some occasions that I was forced to get up early, and I still remember the last time that I had to get up early. In September last year, I was offered the first job in my **whole entire life**. At that time I was a **fresh graduate**, thus I had to move to X city to join training sessions at Head Office of the company. Flight ticket was booked by my supervisor. Unfortunately, she **had no choice but to** book an early flight for me at 6a.m. As I received the ticket information, I was quite **anxious about** whether I would miss the flight or not. I **set off** the alarm in my phone, asked my mother to wake me up in time. Finally, I made it, though I felt so sleepy that I fell asleep immediately when I was on the plane. It was such a **nerve-racking** experience as it was the first time I went on a plane, **dealing with** all stuffs at the airport in the early morning **on my own**. Luckily, there were some kind people willing to help me with my suitcase, which made that experience less **harrowing** to me. To be honest, as a **youngster**, I tend to the habit of staying late at nights and get up late, too. However, I think that I should change this custom to get a better health. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### In what kinds of situations should people arrive early?

According to my point of view, there are a plethora of occasions when a person ought to have arrived very early such as in an examination, interview, meeting and so on. When people arrive early on their destination, they could feel comfortable with the situations or conditions which perhaps. (Adapted from [ieltsfever.com](http://ieltsfever.com))

### **When do you think people should arrive on time?**

As I have told you before that in interviews, meeting, examination, appointment and so on occasions, the human being has to arrive on the time. (Adapted from [ieltsfever.com](http://ieltsfever.com))

### **Why do people need to be on time?**

Well, according to my point of view, folks should be on time in order to prevent from being late for an interview, appointment, examination and so on. That's why people should arrive on time. (Adapted from [ieltsfever.com](http://ieltsfever.com))

### **Do you think doing nothing means a waste of time?**

Well, when a person has free time then he or she can do anything such as reading book, listening to music, hang out with friends, shopping, learning language and so on. But sometimes, when a human feels fatigued or tired then he could relax as well as take a nap and this not a waste of time. (Adapted from [ieltsfever.com](http://ieltsfever.com))

### **Do you think if it is important to be punctual?**

Yes, of course, it is really important because of a punctual person can achieve a peak of glory in his life by doing all the works at the correct time. Only a punctual person can attend appointments, meetings, and examinations and so on. (Adapted from [ieltsfever.com](http://ieltsfever.com))

### **Do you like to arrive on time?**

Definitely, I always prefer to arrive at the proper time because I am a very punctual person and I like to reach on time. With it, punctuality is a good habit as well, when we arrive early at any particular place then we easily adjust in that environment and, feel happy and stress-free. (Adapted from [ieltsfever.com](http://ieltsfever.com))

## Cue Card 2

Describe your favorite part of the day.

*You should say:*

- When it is
- What you do then
- How long this part of a day lasts

### Model Answer:

This is an interesting topic for me to talk about. I would like to share with you about my favorite part of the day. Well, to be honest, I am not an **early riser** because I often **stay up late** at nights that are why I can't enjoy morning much. In contrast, evening is the part of the day that I love the most. To me, evening starts at the time my working day ends, 5pm every day. After that, it's my choice to do anything I want. There is no fixed things for my evenings, I just **keep an open mind** and do what I want.

For example, in some evenings, I would **ask my friends out** for a meal, a movie or a coffee. We can have time to share with others anything we want, or just to **keep us updated about** others. In some other evenings, when there are some interesting seminars, I would definitely join and listen carefully to speaker's sharing. When I am moody or tired, I would prefer a private time in my own room, turning on soft music, and reading books or just **let my mind free**. To some people, the way I enjoy my evenings is wasteful as they believe that I can do more useful things. However, to me, those kinds of evenings help me to **refresh myself & recharge my energy**, thereby making my life more enjoyable. I strongly believe that we should **take a certain amount of time off**, doing nothing, do what we like and take a look back. It can help us to discover more things about life and us. This kind of exploration is extremely important for us to understand well about ourselves, thus, can set up a good way to **develop our strength** as well as **minimize our weakness**. As a consequence, it helps boost up our performance in study or work. For this kind of activity, evening is the best option. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Happiness

### Vocabulary Box

- **Uplifting (adjective):** sth positive that makes you feel happier or better
- **Corrupt (adjective):** willing to act dishonestly to gain money or power
- **Ignorance is bliss' (Phrase: / Expression):** it's better / easier not to know

### List of common questions:

1. Are you a happy person?
2. What kinds of things make people happy in your country?
3. What usually makes you happy?
4. What do you do when you feel unhappy?
5. Does the weather ever effect how you feel?
6. Do you think money can make people happy?
7. What makes you feel unhappy?
8. Do you think people are happier now than there were 20 years ago?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What kinds of things make people happy in your country?**

Iranians usually feel happy when Iran wins a football match because Iranians love to patty, even though I'm not a typical Iranian because I don't like soccer and I think it's a waste of time that people spend hours in front of a TV watching a match. I think that it makes me sad because I feel that I'm not learning anything, I'm not **gaining anything** so it's a waste of time. People here in Iran, they love to celebrate, they have a huge celebration during the World Cup and in Asian Cup, but I don't gain anything about this, so I don't think it's useful for my life. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

#### **What do you do when you feel unhappy?**

I try to listen to **an uplifting** song, and sometimes I go out to walk and breathe some fresh air, **even though**, sometimes I go to the fridge and I eat everything I have in the fridge. That's why I don't buy so much junk food, because if I'm stressed, I will eat everything but I try to avoid that so I don't buy these kinds of things and I try to relax, listening to a song or taking a hot shower and relaxing. Sometimes, I ~~can~~ ride a bike, I can listen to some songs while I'm riding a bike. **Even though** I'm not a big fan of sports, I go to work out when I'm stressed because it helps me to **release** some happiness **hormones** like endorphins so I like to go running when I'm sad or nervous. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

#### **Do you think money can make people happy?**

Not at all, I think money can buy comfort, ~~even though~~ there are people who aren't happy, even though they are wealthy. It's not the most important thing in life, we need to balance our work and our family and the relationships we have with our friends and family, we need to earn a good amount of money just to have a comfort, to live in a good house or apartment and to commute to work, to travel, but it's not so vital for us to have a huge amount of money, to stay in a 5-star hotel, or a first class trips and we can spend our time with our family, and we don't need too much money to be happy, because we can go to a park or a beach ~~and we can go~~ there without spending any money. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

#### **Do you think people are happier now than they were 20 years ago?**

Nowadays, more now than ever, we have access to information, we can read news online so we are more worried/aware of what's happening in our country, like **corrupt** politicians. The problems of violence (the cases of violence) is (dramatically / significantly /shockingly) increasing, so we're afraid or something whereas in the past, we weren't because – in the past we didn't enough information and I think people in the past used to be happier because of the lack of information. **Ignorance** is bliss. (Adapted from markteacher.com)

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Happiness

**Innocent (adjective):** morally good and with no wish to harm anyone

**Laugh your head off (idiom):** laugh loud and long

**Tenderly (adverb):** softly and gently

**Come over (verb):** visit someone

**To be aware of (verb):** Having knowledge or perception of a situation or fact

**Can't help sth (verb):** used for saying that sb cannot stop themselves doing sth

**Can't take your eyes off somebody (phrase):** unable to stop looking at them because they are so attractive or interesting

**Day-to-day (adjective):** daily, every day

**Get engrossed (verb):** to absorb all the attention or interest of

**Evoke (verb):** to bring or recall (a feeling, memory, or image) to the conscious mind.

**Hearty laugh (phrase):** laugh with true delight at something

**Encounter (verb):** to be faced with or experience (sth hostile or difficult) unexpectedly

**A positive frame of mind (phrase):** positive mindset

**Soothe stress (verb):** to release stress, to relax

**Get tough (adjective):** difficulties that cause one to struggle

**Host (noun):** A person, place, or organization that holds an event to which others are invited

**Step by step (adverb):** slowly, with carefulness

**Be well-known (adjective):** to be famous or popular

**Well-loved (adjective):** popular

**In a bad mood (expression):** unhappy

**Go sightseeing (phrase):** the activity of visiting places of interest in a particular location

**Chunks (noun):** a significant amount of sth

**First and foremost (phrase):** most importantly; more than anything else

**Let sth go (verb):** to allow sb or sth to escape or go free

**Hold sth back (verb):** to hesitate to act or speak

**Face with (verb):** to deal with

## Cue Card 1

Describe a person who made you laugh happily when you were a child

*You should say:*

- (When and) where it happened
- What he or she did to make you laugh

Explain why you laughed.

### Model Answer:

Children, with their **innocent** mind, could make people around laugh at their witty words and funny actions. I'm going to talk about my niece, a four-year-old energetic girl who did something that really made me **laugh my head off**.

As usual, after finishing dinner, she played toys by herself. There was a night when I was doing my assignment. Suddenly, she knocked the door and told me **tenderly** that she wanted me to **come over** to her room. I thought she needed to take any toys on the shelf so I came there immediately. Surprisingly, she asked me to sit down and started to sing a Korean song named "Three little bears". She sang and did funny actions that I **couldn't help** laughing. Her parents and my mom heard the noise, they came to her room. She was **aware of** many people around. Interestingly, she opened the wardrobe, chose a pink dress like a princess, took a lipstick from my bag and acted like a true singer that everyone **couldn't take their eyes off** her. Whenever she finished, she always questioned whether we like to listen to more songs. We had a nice night together. Our life is so busy and it's hard to find a true happiness that makes us laugh and enjoy. That was probably the best part of our family memories that I will never forget. (Adapted from [ieltslibrary.com](http://ieltslibrary.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### What can make children laugh?

As the mindset of a small child is very simple and optimistic, he has quite an outgoing and relaxed attitude towards life. What a child does is to play and he also receives much protection and care from their parents. They don't have to worry much about how to make ends meet or other complicated situations in life. Moreover, they tend to take things less seriously and only retain sweet memories in their minds. (Adapted from [ieltslibrary.com](http://ieltslibrary.com))

### How would you define happiness?

“What is happiness” is a difficult question that remained unanswered for centuries. For me, happiness doesn’t mean feeling good **all the time** or being rich. Happiness is a combination of how satisfied I am with my life and how good I feel on a **day-to-day** basis. Happiness can come from a very simple thing like waking up with a delicious breakfast prepared by my mom or receiving a **good morning message** from my beloved one. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

### Do people in your country like to watch comedy?

Yes, they do. Similar to people around the globe, **getting engrossed** in a comedy show is one of the best way for Iranian to forget about tomorrow’s worries. Studies have shown that when you watch a comedy show that **evokes a hearty laugh**, you **encounter** situations with a positive frame of mind. Shows that can make you laugh have been proven to ease and **soothe stress**. Thus, as life’s **getting tough**, comedy shows appears to be the best choice. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

### Who is the most popular comedian in your country?

Rubin Williams is the most popular comedian not only in my country but also in other countries. With his great talents in comedy, he also received two Emmy Awards and five Grammy Awards throughout his career. Up to now, he is still very **well-loved** by the public and continues to be one of the most **sought-after** comedians. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

### What do you do when you feel unhappy?

I tend to be alone when I’m **in a bad mood** because I think it would be. In those **chunks of bad time**, I read the Holy Bible and pray to help myself **calm down** and release all negative thoughts. Sometimes, when I’m **in a chatty mode**, I find some friends to talk to. We could hang out or walk around. Taking a deep breath and **going sightseeing** also make me feel better. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)

### Why do children tend to be happier than adults?

I guess the **first and foremost** reason is that children tend to **let** their feelings **go** while adults tend to **hold** their feelings **back**. In fact, children’s thoughts are simple and innocent. They also have the ability to simplify everything that they see, feel and encounter, which helps them to be more careless and not **over-analyze** things like most adults do. Besides, they don’t have to **face up to** any troubles at work and they often forget what just happened. They have no worries, no doubts, and no disappointment about anything. Thus, their life is much easier and happier. (Adapted from ieltslibrary.com)



## Part 1 samples and useful language: Clothes

### Vocabulary Box

- **Look sharp (phrase):** to look elegant
- **Well-worn (adjective):** showing the signs of extensive use or wear
- **Flush (adjective):** with a lot more money than you usually have
- **Splurge on (phrase):** to spend a lot of money on sth
- **Break the bank (phrase):** to ruin one financially, exhaust one's resources
- **Button-up shirt (phrase):** shirt with buttons closed tightly
- **Tuck in (phrase):** to put the end of sth such as a piece of clothing under or behind another piece in order to make it tidy

### List of common questions:

1. Are clothes important to you?
2. What types of clothes do you like wearing?
3. Do you ever wear the traditional clothes of your country?
4. Where do you usually buy your clothes?
5. Have you ever worn a uniform?
6. Do most people in your country follow fashion?
7. Did you wear a school uniform when you were younger?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What types of clothes do you like wearing?**

Well, it sort of depends. When I go to work, I always try to **look sharp** because I work in a formal environment, so that often means a suit and tie. But by contrast, if I'm just hanging out with my friends or taking a leisurely stroll, you're more likely to find me in casual outfits: a **well-worn** pair of jeans, a T-shirt and some sneakers. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Where do you usually buy your clothes?**

Hmm, again, it kind of depends. If I'm feeling **flush**, I might go to the and **splurge on** some clothes. On the other hand, if I don't have a lot of money, I might shop at flea markets. You can score some great deals there and buy tons of clothes without breaking the bank. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Did you wear a school uniform when you were younger?**

Yes, absolutely. Wearing uniform is a kind of norm in my country. Students are often dressed in a plain white **button-up shirt** and a pair of navy slacks, and the shirt has to be tucked in. The look is quite sedate, and I gotta say I liked it, because I didn't have to stand in front of the mirror **fussing** over what to wear to school. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Clothes

### Vocabulary Box

- **Sprawling (adjective):** open, never-ending
- **Devout Christian (idiom):** serious Christian
- **Break-up (verb):** to give an end to a relationship
- **Dress fit me like a glove (idiom):** fit perfectly
- **Put on a face (idiom):** to smile even when you don't like something
- **Sake (noun):** for the purpose of; in the interest of; in order to achieve or preserve.
- **Put up a fuss (idiom):** to complain

### Cue Card 1

Describe an occasion that you wore formal clothes

*You should say:*

- What is it?
- Where and when did you buy it?
- How do you feel when you wear it?

### Model Answer:

I'm going to tell you about the time I was a bridesmaid in my cousin's wedding last year. It was a spring wedding, so she wanted us to wear light shades of purple with the men in silky, gray suits that were just divine. The exact date was May 13, 2017 held in a town known for its beautiful horse farms and **sprawling** fields called Hunt Valley. My cousin is a **devout Christian**, so she decided to get married in a Catholic church with a backdrop of the gorgeous fields behind us.

Although the wedding was held on this day, I ordered my dress 3 months in advance and had it altered two times before the big day. I had put on weight during the months leading up, as I was going through a stressful **break-up**. So although I had ordered a size 10, I had to have it taken out by a tailor to make it a size 12. Moreover, at the last minute, I realized my heels weren't tall enough so the bottom of the dress was dragging along the floor, picking up dirt. So, I had it altered again by about 6cm. When all was said and done, the **dress fit me like a glove**. The day before I went to get a French manicure and tips and had my hair and make-up done the morning of. My cousin provided us with bouquets, a flower bracelet, and a set of gold earrings to thank us for being a part of her special day.

Although the dress wouldn't be my personal taste, I felt that I had to **put on a face** for my cousin's **sake**. I know that your wedding day is a day one dream of for their entire life, so I certainly didn't want to **put up a fuss**. Furthermore, a wedding especially in a church is a formal event, so I wanted to dress accordingly. All in all, I did it for her! (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### What kinds of clothes do people wear after work?

There are a wide range of clothes people can choose to put on when they go home from their office. One of the most popular types is shorts and T-shirts, which I think is favored by both sexes. I guess this is simply because at the, workplace staff are supposed to dress formally

and such clothes are pretty uncomfortable. So, casual wear helps the blood circulate better and thereby relaxing their body. Many people are also keen on gym clothes, pajamas or skirts as it doesn't increase their laundry, which means they don't have to wash their clothes frequently. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What kinds of clothes should people wear at work?**

Actually, I think it depends on what people do. One of the most popular types among manual laborers is thick pieces of garments with protective gear as these help them to prevent injuries and dirt. However, those working in the office have different dress code for sure. To be more precise, office workers tend to dress more formally like a pair of trousers and shirts for males or a dress for females. This is probably because they have to present a professional image in the eyes of the customers or wear such clothes gives staff more confidence in their ability. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think it is necessary for children to wear school uniforms?**

As far as I'm concerned, I strongly believe that it's absolutely vital for school children to wear uniforms. The most convincing reason is that in a developing country, if all students wear the same clothes, which are white shirts and blue pants, then poor students will feel less humiliated and embarrassed about the financial conditions and consequently can focus more on their academic study. The second reason is that uniform brings and cultivates a sense of belonging and unity in a group. Besides, it will be pretty pleasing to the eyes, if you see students in their uniforms in the schoolyard line up to enter the class, which I think is unique in my country. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Where do people in your country buy clothes?**

Actually, there is quite an array of places people can purchase their clothes. The most typical one is at the supermarket where clothes of all price ranges are on display. I reckon it absolutely caters for consumers' interest as they are able to pick whatever item of garment they like and try it on. Ask their buddies' opinion and so on. Another place is at the market or alongside the streets. Clothes sold at these points are often of lower quality but at more reasonable prices, which is quite a popular choice among less well-off folks. Needless to say but most people are short of cash at times so this alternative seems to be pretty good. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **When do people wear formal clothes?**

Formal attire is often a must on important occasions such as meetings, ceremonies and other solemn events. Having said this, it's becoming more and more popular that people nowadays prefer casual wear on nearly all occasions and it's a standard practice in my country, I'd have

to admit. For example, it's absolutely normal to wear jeans and T-shirts to weddings, birthdays, meetings and so on. If the nature of the event is not too serious. This is quite in contrast to that of Westerners who often put on a suit or a dress every time they join a formal event. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do people wear formal clothes more often or less often than the past?**

I'd say casual attire is gaining more popularity as people in modern society prefer flexibility and convenience. For example, It's absolutely normal to wear jeans and T-shirts to weddings, birthdays, meetings and so on, if the nature of the event is not too serious. This is quite in contrast to that of Westerners who often put on a suit or a dress every time they join a formal event. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Will the way we dress influence the way we behave?**

This is an interesting question, and my answer is yes. For those creative people, they often choose a combination of diverse colors in their clothing style and such people tend to be fashionistas who have a firm grasp of a hat to wear to make them look best. These people are dynamic, energetic and sociable. On the other hand, those who often wear plain clothes to belong to a group which doesn't have much enthusiasm about fashion and is willing to put on anything they can find in their wardrobe every morning. (Adapted from [ielts-speakingtopic.com](http://ielts-speakingtopic.com))

### **Where people in your country purchase clothes?**

Actually, there is quite an array of places people can purchase their clothes. The most typical one is at the supermarket where clothes of all price range are on display. I reckon it absolutely caters for consumers interested as they are able to pick whatever item of garment they like and try it on. Another place is at the market and alongside the streets. Clothes sold at these points are often of lower quality but at more reasonable prices, which is quite a popular choice among less well-off folks. Needless to say but most people are short of cash at times so this alternative seems to be pretty good. (Adapted from [ielts-speakingtopic.com](http://ielts-speakingtopic.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Patience

### Vocabulary Box

- **Virtue (noun):** behavior showing high moral standards.
- **Get their hands dirty (phrase):** do manual, menial, or other hard work.
- **Chew someone out (verb):** reprimand someone severely
- **Overlook (verb):** to disregard or ignore indulgently, as faults or misconduct
- **Lost one's cool (phrase):** to suddenly become very angry and start shouting
- **Cut in line (phrase):** push into a line of people in order to be served or dealt with before one's turn
- **Tick off (verb):** to make someone angry or annoyed

### List of common questions:

1. What do you think "patience" is?
2. Do you think patience is important?
3. Do you think being patient is an important part of being polite?
4. Have you ever lost your patience?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **What do you think “patience” is?**

Well, I think patience is a **virtue**. Unfortunately, nowadays most people are quite impatient. For example, many people want to get rich quickly but are willing to **get their hands dirty**, so they always **complain about** how harsh life is. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Do you think patience is important?**

Absolutely. I think it’s a quality that everybody should try to learn. Learning to wait until the timing is right is the key to success, in my opinion. In fact, most successful entrepreneurs are very patient people. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Do you think being patient is an important part of being polite?**

Yes, I think patience is an indicator of politeness. I mean, a polite person would never **chew someone out** for keeping them waiting. If there’s a good excuse for being late, a polite person should be willing to **overlook** such minor mistakes. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### **Have you ever lost your patience?**

Well, yeah, without a doubt, there have certainly been times when I **lost my cool**. For example, there was a time when I had to wait forever to be seated at a popular restaurant. Then someone suddenly **cut in line** and that really **ticked me off**. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))



## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Patience

### Cue Card 1

Describe the information that was incorrect that you got

*You should say:*

- What information
- Where you heard/read this information
- When you heard/read it

Explain why you think it is incorrect.

### MODEL ANSWER:

Wrong information is something we simply cannot avoid in life. I remember this one time when I got wrong results for one of my IELTS tests.

Apparently there's a 13-day wait before the result is out, and almost every test-taker feels nervous, hopeful and worried at the same time during this period. I was no exception. I did pretty well and was hoping for an 8.5. So you can imagine how disappointed I was when I received a message from the test organizer (IDP) first thing in the morning telling me that I got a THREE. A freaking THREE.

I wasn't overconfident and I knew I couldn't have gone lower than 7. So I immediately called IDP and complained. They soon admitted that there was a 'systematic issue' and would come back to me soon with the latest information.

I needed to wait for a further 2 weeks to get the result, and luckily this time I got what I wanted. I think the lesson is that if you get some wrong and bad information, try to be calm and find a way to deal with it. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. What kinds of job need giving information?
2. How can someone tell if the information they receive is right or wrong?
3. Would you say people trust the information that is found online?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Sleep

### Vocabulary Box

- **Deadline (noun):** a date or time by which you have to do or complete sth
- **Chamomile (noun):** Lavender, clary-sage and chamomile will aid restful sleep
- **Exhausted (adjective):** extremely tired

### List of common questions:

1. How many hours do you sleep a day?
2. Is it necessary to take a nap every day?
3. Do old people sleep a lot? Why?
4. How to have a good sleep?
5. Do you like to get up early in the morning?
6. Can you sleep well if you are in a noisy environment?
7. How many hours do you sleep at night?
8. What time do you go to bed?
9. Do you have a nap during the day?

## **Sample answers:**

### **How many hours do you sleep every day?**

Well, it actually depends on my work deadlines. I never go to bed at the same time every day. Whenever I work to meet a deadline, I have to stay up until ungodly hours and just get 4 or 5 hours of sleep. However, at the weekend, I can let my hair down and sleep in. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Is it necessary to take a nap every day?**

Yes, definitely. I think taking a nap is a way for people to recharge their battery after working hard in the morning. A 30-minute sleep would be enough to refresh their energy. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Do old people sleep a lot? Why?**

Yes, I suppose. I mean, somehow these people enjoy sleeping, but in most cases, they have to. When people reach an old age, they often face loads of health problems such as heart disease or diabetes. Therefore, taking a deep sleep is beneficial to their health. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **How to have a good sleep?**

I guess people have different ways to get a sound sleep. But if you ask me, I would say that drinking **chamomile** tea before you go to bed is really effective. This type of tea will calm you down and let you sleep easily. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Do you like to get up early in the morning?**

Actually, I'm a night owl and getting up early is like torture to me. I love sleeping in and will never get out of bed before 11 a.m. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **Can you sleep well if you are in a noisy environment?**

Definitely No. To be honest, I'm a light sleeper and noisy places will destroy my night. I may go through a night of broken sleep and feel **exhausted** the next morning. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

### **How many hours do you sleep at night?**

I wish I could spend 7 or 8 hours sleeping. But unfortunately, I have to deal with a heavy workload and only get about 4 hours of sleep. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

**What time do you go to bed?**

Around 1 or 2 a.m. As I said before, I'm always up to my ears in work so I often stay up late to finish my tasks. (Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

**Do you have a nap during the day?**

It really depends. At the weekend, when I get off work, I often take a nap for around 20 minutes before hanging out with my besties. But during weekdays, I'm just as busy as a bee.

(Adapted from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

**Do you think sleep is important?**

Yes, of course. From my perspective, sleeping plays an important role in people's physical health. It's the time for our body to take a rest after a long day. A good night's sleep also helps us release our emotions and forget all the bad things that happened during the day. (Adapted

from [ieltspracticeonline.com](http://ieltspracticeonline.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Smiling

### Vocabulary Box

- **Gentle (adjective):** kind; tender
- **Frown (verb):** to express disapproval or displeasure
- **Radiant (adjective):** friendly
- **Lens (noun):** another term for camera
- **Cool (adjective):** attractive
- **Recognize (verb):** to identify, to acknowledge
- **Genuine (adjective):** authentic
- **The eyes are the window to the soul (idiom):** is used to say that one can understand a person's emotions and thoughts by just looking at the eyes
- **Throw a birthday party (expression):** to hold a birthday party
- **Near and dear (idiom):** very close
- **Endearing (adjective):** lovable, admiring
- **Natal day (expression):** another term for birthday

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like to smile?
2. How often do you smile?
3. Do you smile when you are having your picture taken?
4. When do people smile to others?
5. Can you sense (or feel, or tell) if someone's smile is fake?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like to smile?**

Yes I do! The world has been filled with negative people and I don't want to add. Putting a gentle smile on my face surely makes a person's day brighter. You know, every person has fighting a battle we know nothing about, so giving smiles to them makes them feel better at least. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **Do you smile when you are having your picture taken?**

Yes I do! Smiles are free. Why would I frown when I could give a radiant smile before the lens? I love to see myself on photos smiling. I sometimes imagine myself being one of those models that we can see on dental smile images that are circulating online. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **Can you sense (or feel, or tell) if someone's smile is fake?**

Yes and I'm good at recognizing it! Just simply looking at the person's eyes, if the eyes are not expressive as the person's lips, then his smile is not genuine. As they say, the eyes are the window to the soul; the eyes can surely express what the inner thoughts or feelings of a person. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **When was the last time you saw a lot of people smiling?**

Well, just a couple of months ago when I threw a birthday party at home. I invited all of my relatives and my friends who are near and dear to me. We didn't only smile but also laughed a lot. It was just so endearing seeing a lot of people who are close to my heart giving their best smiles during the celebration of my natal day. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Time Management

### **List of common questions:**

1. How do you organize your time?
2. Do you make plans every day?
3. Would you say you manage your time well?
4. Are you ever late for anything?
5. Do you think young people organize their time in the same way?
6. What's the biggest difficulty you have when managing time?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: perfume

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like perfume?
2. Do you use perfume?
3. Would you ever give perfume as a gift?



## Part 1 samples and useful language: Borrowing & Lending

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like to lend things to others?
2. Have you ever lent a book to others?
3. Have you ever borrowed money from someone else?
4. Have you ever borrowed a book from others?
5. Would you lend money to someone else?

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Sharing

### Vocabulary Box

- **Win-win (adjective):** always a benefit
- **Petite (adjective):** small
- **Stretching them out (phrase verb):** to make bigger
- **Hand-me-downs (idiom):** secondhand clothing
- **Seconds (noun):** second portion of food

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like to share things with your friends?
2. Do you have anything to share with others recently?
3. Did your parents teach you to share with others when you were a child?
4. How do you think parents could encourage their children to share?
5. What kinds of things do you like to share with others?
6. Are you willing to share your favorite possessions?
7. Is there anything that you would not share with others?
8. Do you think there will be a car sharing in the future?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Have you shared anything with others recently?**

Yes! Actually, I got a box of 6 bottles of red wine as a gift recently. Since I cannot consume all of that, I've shared 3 bottles with my friends, as red wine is a luxury here in Asia. I enjoy sharing alcohol with people, as it's something that puts you in a good mood!

### **What do you like to share?**

That's an interesting question. I'm a pretty generous person, so I'm happy to share most of my things. However, I particularly enjoy sharing my food with others. I feel that food is one basic thing that undoubtedly makes everyone happy. It's a **win-win** situation.

### **What kinds of things are not suitable for sharing?**

Well, for me, I'm extremely **petite**, so it's difficult for me to share clothes with my friends. It's quite a task for me to find clothes my size, so I don't like to risk others **stretching them out**. Furthermore, I think it's unsanitary to share certain items, like a toothbrush or a toothpick.

### **Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?**

Of course! Actually, since I'm one of 7 children, sharing was unavoidable. After one child grew bigger, we always shared their **hand-me-downs**. Furthermore, during a meal, we each started with a small portion to make sure everyone got enough, and then would go back for **seconds**.

# **Chapter 12: Animal**

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Animal

### Vocabulary Box

- **Landlady (noun):** a woman who owns or runs an apartment; inn
- **Occupants (noun):** resident; tenant
- **Keep (pet) (verb):** to own, to have
- **Animal lover (noun):** a person who has affection or love to animals
- **Soft spot (for) (noun):** a strong liking for sb or sth
- **Not my cup of tea (phrasal verb):** not interested in
- **Be into (phrasal verb):** be interested in
- **Dappled (adjective):** marked with lighter spots
- **Labrador (noun):** a type of dog of retriever breeds predominantly in black or gold color
- **Lick (verb):** pass the tongue over something
- **Dog heaven (expression):** a place where the souls of good dogs stay
- **Loyal (adjective):** faithful; true-hearted
- **Playful (adjective):** lively; jolly
- **Keep (verb):** to own, to have
- **Independent (adjective):** not dependent on sb/sth
- **Purr (verb):** to make a low continuous vibratory sound
- **Reptiles (noun):** vertebrate animals and are distinguished by having a dry scaly skin and typically laying soft-shelled eggs on land
- **Frightening (adjective):** making someone afraid
- **Goosebumps (noun):** a state of skin, in which small bumps appear on the surface as the hair becomes erect, this caused by fear, cold, or excitement
- **On Earth (phrase):** used for emphasis
- **Out of their mind (expression):** being silly or crazy

**List of common questions:**

1. Do you like animals?
2. Have you ever had a pet when you were young?
3. What animals you would like to have as pets?
4. Did you have any pets when you were a child?
5. Do many people in your country keep a pet at home?
6. Why do people have pets?
7. What animals you wouldn't want to have as pets?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like to have a pet?**

#### **(Answer 1)**

Yes I do, however, I'm living in an apartment and our **landlady** doesn't allow us to keep pets in our units. She doesn't want to hear noises from dogs or cats as they may disturb other **occupants**. Well, there's nothing I can do but obey the rules. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **(Answer 2)**

Yes definitely! I'm an **animal lover**; in fact, I have different kinds of pets at home. I have two rabbits, two parrots, a poodle dog, and a Siamese cat. I don't know but I have a **soft spot** for animals ever since I was a child. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **(Answer 3)**

Well keeping pets is not **my cup of tea**. Of course, I never dislike animals; it's just that, I'm not into it. To have a pet like dogs is really costly, most especially when they are sick, sometimes the medication is much more expensive than humans when they get ill. And because of that, I'm afraid that I cannot afford to provide the needs of my pet if I have one.

(Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **Have you ever had a pet when you were young?**

#### **(Answer 1)**

Yes I had, I had a black and dappled Labrador dog. He's a very faithful and playful dog, I remember, every time I came back home from school, he always jumped on me and licked my face. Oh I miss those days but I know he's in a dog heaven now. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

#### **(Answer 2)**

Unfortunately not, since my mom is an asthmatic. As you know, the dander of animals can trigger asthma attack. Well I really wanted to keep a pet when I was little but I just couldn't because of my mom's condition. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **What animals you would like to have as pets?**

Well like most people love having, I want dogs or cats! I love dogs as they are loyal and playful. Not to mention they can serve as guards in our houses. Also, I want to keep cats because they're independent and I enjoy listening to them when they purr. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

### **What animals you wouldn't want to have as pets?**

Well I can't imagine myself having reptiles as pets. They're just frightening! I always get goosebumps every time I see some snakes, iguanas, or chameleons. I can't really comprehend



why on Earth there are those people who want to keep these animals as pets. I feel like they're out of their minds. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))



# **Chapter 13: Individuals**

- ❖ Neighbor & Neighborhood
- ❖ Teacher
- ❖ Family & Friend

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Neighbor & Neighborhood

### Vocabulary Box

- **Warm-hearted people (adjective):** friendly, kind, and always willing to help
- **Affection (noun):** a feeling of liking or love and caring

### List of common questions:

1. Do you know the people who live next door to you?
2. What kind of relationship do you share with your neighbors?
3. How can neighbors be helpful?
4. Do you like your neighbors?
5. What do you think of your neighbors?
6. How often do you see (or talk to) your neighbors?
7. When do you meet your neighbors?
8. Do you think the relationships with your neighbors are good?
9. Do you think it is important to have good neighbors?
10. What kinds of problems can people have with neighbors?

### **Sample answers:**

#### **Do you know the people who live next door to you?**

I live in a society where we all have independent homes with a park in between the houses. Although, initially we were unaware of each other, with time we all have come to know each other. So, in spite of the busy schedule we have, we usually spend some time together at the weekends. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **What kind of relationship do you share with your neighbors?**

Well, it is more of a friendly relation because we both work for the same company and share our cars to work together. It is almost like a family friend and we do help each other out in tough situations. Being a bachelor, I spend most of my time either working or studying or being part of some extracurricular activity. So, rarely do I get to spend time with my neighbors. However, I do know that there is an old couple that lives next to my house and we do pass smiles when we meet. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **How can neighbors be helpful?**

Neighbors, I believe are a family away from home. So, it is not only about just helping you in need, for example, in cases of emergency but also provide the emotional support when needed. There are times when we do get exhausted and then having someone to talk nearby is something that really helps in the busy lives that we lead. (Adapted from ieltsband7.com)

#### **Do you like your neighbors?**

Well yes, I love them, because they are good neighbors. The family next door has a grandmother whom I really respect, as she always gives me useful advice. I think that we live in harmony with one another. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

#### **What do you think of your neighbors?**

As I have said, they are **warm-hearted people**. They receive a lot of **affection** and admiration for their kindness and generosity. I think it is quite good fortune for my family to live next to them. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

#### **How often do you see (or talk to) your neighbors?**

I think very often. Each morning, we frequently greet when we meet each other. Whenever I am not **occupied** with schoolwork, I will visit the grandmother to talk to her. Her life experience and advice have helped me to overcome many difficulties and challenges. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **When do you meet your neighbors?**

We meet each other every day, since we live next to each other. Particularly, at the weekends, the neighbors will gather in the biggest house to hold a party or BBQ, which is very appealing to the children. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Do you think the relationships with your neighbors are good?**

Definitely, yes! Well, it is more of a friendly relation because we both work for the same company and share our cars to work together. It is almost like a family friend and we do help each other out in tough situations. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **Do you think it is important to have good neighbors?**

Yes, I feel that having a good relationship with them can allow me to lead a comfortable life in the community. I can make new friends with them, sharing the same interests and I can learn more skills from them about how to educate my boy. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

### **What kind of problems can people have with neighbors?**

Although, I do believe neighbors are people you would love to have, but then having people beside you who don't understand basic nature of living, is truly a mess. For example, people who play loud music or those who ring your bell and run away. Then there are some people who tend to bitch about you in front of others. I think probably these are the kind of neighbors you would rather not have. (Adapted from luckyielts.com)

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Teacher

### Vocabulary Box

- **Clumsy (adjective):** can easily trip or fall
- **Dread (verb):** not to look forward to
- **Fool around (verb):** play
- **Rascals (noun) (slang for kids):** a person, especially a child or a man, who does things that you disapprove of, but who you still like
- **Rule of thumb (idiom):** a general rule

### List of common questions:

1. Do you like any teachers of yours?
2. Do you still keep in touch with your teacher?
3. Do you want to be a teacher?
4. Do you remember your fav teach from primary school?
5. Did you pretend to be a teacher in the childhood?
6. What qualities should a good teacher have?

## **Sample answers:**

### **Do you like any teachers of yours?**

There were a few teachers that I was particularly fond of. I'll tell you about my high school PE teacher, Mrs. Burrier. Since she knew I was painfully shy and especially **clumsy** when it comes to gym class, she allowed me to do the dance routine that she assigned to us in a private room only in front of her to save me from embarrassment. I so appreciated it! (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Do you still keep in touch with your teacher?**

I've lost contact with all elementary and middle school teachers, but I keep in touch with a couple university professors. As university professors are allowed to have more of a relationship with students, it was easier to get to know them. My Spanish professor and I message back and forth every year to catch up. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Do you want to be a teacher?**

As I'm not a patient person, I don't think teaching is for me. Furthermore, I **dread** the thought of standing in front of the classroom trying to get the class's attention while the children **fool around**. I think it takes a special person to be a teacher, and unfortunately I don't meet the criteria! (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Do you remember your fav teach from primary school?**

Of course! I'll tell you about my second grade teacher, Ms. Puleo. She was always kind, encouraging, and incredibly patient, even with us little **rascals**. I always felt a sense of warmth in her classroom, which the students responded well to. The world needs more teachers like her. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Did you pretend to be a teacher in the childhood?**

Oh yes! I remember playing teacher with a small chalkboard my friend had at her house. I used to think it was so entertaining to be a teacher and give the class assignments to do; I usually focused on Math and Art. I loved pretending to give orders! (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **What qualities should a good teacher have?**

Firstly, I think a teacher needs to be patient. Secondly, I think the teacher must be kind and encouraging, which creates a warm, open learning environment. I also think they should have interpersonal skills to be able to understand the needs of all different students. There are different kinds of teachers, but I would use this as **rule of thumb**. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

## Part 1 samples and useful language: Family & Friend

### **List of common questions:**

1. Do you have many close friends?
2. Do you think friendship is important?
3. Which do you prefer to spend time with a friend or alone?
4. What kind of people do you like to have as friends?
5. Do you like face-to-face conversations with people?
6. Are most of your friends from school or from outside school?
7. How often do you meet with your friends?
8. What do you and your friends do together?
9. How do people in your country meet others and make friends?
10. Do adults and children make friends in the same way?
11. Do you think it is possible to become real friends with people you meet on the internet?
12. Do you have a large family or small family?
13. Tell me something about your family.
14. How much time do you manage to spend with members of your family?
15. In what way is your family important to you?
16. What sorts of things do you like to do together?
17. Did/Do you get well with your family? Why?
18. Who are you close to in your family?
19. Should we rely heavily on our families or is it better to try to be independent?  
Do you get along well with your family?
20. What is your special moment with your family?
21. Are people in your country generally close to their families?

## Part 2 and 3 samples and useful language: Family & Friend

### Vocabulary Box

- **Broke down (verb):** to stop working
- **Stranded (adjective):** stuck
- **Bad temper (adjective):** gets angry easily
- **Dent (verb):** to leave an indent
- **Spread out (verb):** not close together
- **Breadwinner (noun):** a member of a family whose wages supply its livelihood
- **Monotonous (adjective):** boring, dull
- **Nuclear family (noun):** a family unit that consists only of a husband, wife, and children → extended family
- **Under the same roof (idiom):** in the same building or home
- **Pay back (verb):** to give someone the same amount of money that you borrowed from them
- **Middle-aged (noun):** the period of life from about 45 to about 64
- **Close-knit family (adjective):** a close-knit group of people is one in which everyone knows each other well and gives each other support when they need it
- **Under circumstances (idiom):** In consideration of what is currently happening
- **Looked after (idiom):** to watch or care for sb/sth
- **Well-mannered (adjective):** having or showing good manners; polite
- **Social butterfly (noun):** refers to an easy-going person; sociable and friendly with everyone
- **Hop from one bar to another (expression):** to go from bar to bar
- **Couldn't help (oneself) (phrase):** to be unable to stop doing sth
- **Thrilled (adjective):** excited
- **Human nature (noun):** the natural ways of behaving which all people share
- **Quench (verb):** to satisfy oneself by drinking
- **Bartender (noun):** a person who mixes drinks at the bar
- **Front bar (noun):** also called as the counter
- **Steal a glance (phrase):** to look at someone quickly
- **Endearing (adjective):** lovable; admirable
- **Snobbish (adjective):** being too proud of oneself who disapproves others
- **Vivid (adjective):** clear
- **10 inches under 5 feet (idiom):** another way to say 5 feet tall and 10 inches
- **Half-blooded (adjective):** having parents with different nationalities



- **Sensible (adjective):** sensibly (adverb): having wisdom
- **Acquaintance (noun):** a person whom one meets and knows slightly; a state of being acquainted
- **Irresistible (adjective)** irresistibly (adverb): enticing; alluring
- **Possess (verb):** to have
  
- **Settle down (verb):** to begin to live a quieter life by staying permanently in a place
- **Be a real sucker for (phrase):** to like a particular type of person or thing very much, so that you will do almost anything to please them or to have them
- **In particular (adverb):** especially
- **Breathtaking (adjective):** extremely impressive or beautiful
- **Go around (verb):** if something such as an illness or a piece of news is going around, people are giving or telling it to each other
- **Cultivate (verb):** to develop sth such as an attitude, ability, or skill
- **All-out effort (phrase):** With all one's strength, ability, or resources; not holding back
- **Stand a chance (phrase):** to have a chance of doing something
- **Stamina (noun):** the ability to work hard or to make a lot of effort over a long period of time without getting tired

### Cue Card 1

Describe a time you borrowed something from your family or friend

*You should say:*

- What you borrowed
- When you borrowed it
- Whom you borrowed it from

### Model Answer:

I'm going to tell you about a time my grandfather lent me his car when mine **broke down**. My car was in the shop after it left me **stranded** without brakes, so I really appreciated his kind gesture. If he hadn't done this for me, I would have been lost since this was the time before Uber, not to mention I live in the suburbs of Atlanta so there isn't much public transportation available.

I borrowed his Honda Civic for about a week. I used it to get to work and school as well as run other errands. As I said, it's nearly impossible to get around my town without your own personal vehicle. The brakes in his car weren't the best either, so he only allowed me to take it on short journeys. With this said, I didn't go out with friends or take any road trips with it. As my grandfather is known to have a **bad temper**, I was very careful in it to make sure I didn't scratch, **dent**, or get in an accident with it.

It was useful to me all basic ways. Without his offer, I would have been able to get to work and school which were the basis of my life. Since everything is **spread out** and not walkable, we completely rely on our cars in my town. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

#### Who is more important to you, friends or family?

In the deepest part of my heart, I think family matters more to me, although sometimes I may spend more time with my friends. You know, we can only be born once by our parents, but we can make new friends all the time. Besides, in this benefit-oriented society, only parents truly love us. Therefore, family should, carry more weight. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

#### In a typical family, who plays the leading role?

Well, the stereotype is that the father is the **breadwinner** of the family, the person who makes the decisions and **takes responsibility** for the whole family. This can be understandable because the father tends to occupy high positions in society while the mother tends to be a housewife or only gets involved in some trivial work like cleaning or babysitting. However, this is not really the case in modern society where freedom and equality is being **put a higher emphasis on**. Women are as successful as men and are no longer in charge of the **monotonous household chores** like they were in the past. . (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **In your country, what kinds of family members usually live together?**

Well, **to the best of my knowledge**, despite the increasing popularity of **nuclear families**, extended ones still exist in our society. Usually both parents and one, two or three kids would **live together under the same roof**. In other cases, a grandmother or grandmother joins them to take care of the small kids while the parents are away for work, for example. Other less common situations are many generations reside in the same house, usually a multi-story house. Families like these often consist of an uncle, aunt, and their families and so on. Typically, many problems occur when a great many members are in a similar place. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do young and middle-age people live with old people?**

Frankly speaking, unlike in Western countries where it is common to send older grandparents to nursing homes, most people are bound by their duty, which means that they should or, in another sense, have to **pay back** what their parents have given them. As a consequence, the young generations and **middle-aged** people tend to share the same house with older people. This can be beneficial since small children can receive special care from their grandparents, obtain invaluable hands-on experience and tend to develop a good code of conduct later on. . (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What would children do to make their parents proud?**

I guess kids can have good performances at school and behave well to their teachers and the elders. Parents usually take a great pride in their kids if their children get a good score at school, or when others tell them that their kids are nice people. As well as this, I deem it a necessity if children help their parents out with mundane tasks ground the house like sweeping the floor, or washing the dishes. . (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you like to spend time on your own or with your family/friends?**

I would love to hang out with my families more. As my parents are always **pied up at work** we can hardly manage time for one another. So, we often try our best to spend time by

having a dinner together at some restaurants at the weekend or see a movie together **if time permits**. For me, it's much better to **build a close-knit family and strengthen our bonds**.

. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **What are parents' responsibilities for their children?**

Primarily, they are responsible for the **safety and upbringing** of their children. Obviously, it includes a lot of things, such as feeding them, comforting them and looking after them **under any circumstances**. They need to make sure that their children have everything they need and are **well looked after**, have opportunities to learn about things, grow up and develop as **well-mannered** individuals. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **What's the influence of parents on their children?**

At first, parents' behaviors **influence their children greatly**. If parents are polite, generous and kind, their children tend to be like this. Besides, parents have influence on their children in **making some great decisions**. I think good parents should help their children **make better decisions** and **offer them useful guidance**. What's more, **parents' attitudes to work, marriage and life** can also influence their children. The children may **lose confidence in love and marriage** if their parents often quarrel. . (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Cue Card 2**

Describe a person you wanted to be similar to when you were growing up

*You should say:*

- Who this person was
  - When you first met the person
  - What the person did
- Would you like to become this person

### **Questions for Part 3:**

1. What are parents' responsibilities for their children?
2. What's the influence of parents on their children?
3. What would children do to make their parents proud?
4. What do you think are some of the most difficult problems faced by parents?
5. Are you happy to be the age you are now?
6. When you were a child, did you think a lot about your future?
7. Do you think you have changed as you have got older?
8. What will be different about your life in the future?

### **Cue Card 3**

Describe an intelligent person you know

*You should say:*

- Who this person is
- How you know this person
- What this person does
- Why you think this person is intelligent

### **Questions for Part 3:**

1. Are most intelligent people happy? Why?
2. Do you think intelligent people are helpful?
3. Are most intelligent people happy? Why?
4. Do you think intelligent people are selfish?
5. Do you think intelligent people are helpful?
6. Who do you think plays a more important role in children's education, parent or teacher? Why?
7. What qualities do you think a good teacher should have?
8. How do teachers help children in their education?

#### **Cue Card 4**

Describe someone you haven't seen before but you would like to know

*You should say:*

- Who he/she is
- How you knew this person
- What you want to know about this person
- Why you want to know more about him/her

#### **Questions for Part 3:**

1. Why some people lose contact with their childhood friends?
2. How do people in your country make friends these days?
3. Why is it hard to maintain friendships for some people?
4. Why is it easier to make friends on the internet than in reality?
5. What qualities do you think are important in a friend?

### Cue Card 5

Describe a teenager you know

*You should say:*

- Who she/he is
- What she/he looks like
- How you got to know him or her
- Why do you like him/her
- And explain how you feel about him or her

### Questions for Part 3:

1. How much freedom should parents give to their teenagers?
2. What do you think are some of the greatest problems facing teenagers today?
3. How do media affect the thinking patterns of the teenagers of today?
4. Do you think teenagers today should show more respect for adults?
5. What's the difference between teenage girls and teenage boys?
6. At what age should teenagers be allowed to leave school?
7. At what age should teenagers be allowed to drink?
8. At what age should teenagers be allowed to drive?
9. At what age should teenagers be allowed to get married?
10. Do you think it is better to raise teenagers in the city, a small town, or the country?
11. What is it like to be a teenager in your society?
12. What are the advantages of being a teenager?



### **Cue Card 6**

Describe a success your friend has achieved

*You should say:*

- Who he/she is
- How you knew this person
- What you want to know about this person
- Why you want to know more about him/her

### **Questions for Part 3:**

1. Why is it hard to maintain friendships for some people?
2. How do people in your country make friends these days?
3. Why is it easier to make friends on the internet than in reality?
4. What qualities do you think are important in a friend?
5. What factors may result in the breakdown of a good friendship?
6. Friendship is the most important relationship. Do you agree? Why? Why not?

### Cue Card 7

Describe an old person who is interesting

*You should say:*

- Who this person is
- How you know this person
- What you do with this person
- Why you think this person is interesting

### Model Answer:

My grandmother is about 65 and I admire her a lot for the amiable and benevolent nature she possesses. Her name is Samantha and she is a **well-educated** and wise woman. I have a daughter of 6 years old and I wish her to become a great person as my grandmother is.

I know my grandmother from the day I came to this world. In fact, she was there when I was born. I grew up and passed my **adolescent** and young age with the love and **affection** of my grandmother. In fact, after my grandfather died, she started living in our house. My grandmother is a **highly-talented** person and a great mentor. Her affable characteristics and helpful mentality are most attractive. Even a stranger can feel her great heart in few minutes. I can recall several occasions when she took great risks to help others. She was a school teacher until she retired and there are still so many students who write to her to show their respects and affections.

Personally, I like her **firm belief** in humanity and an **unquenchable thrust** for learning and reading. My father became a voracious reader only because of her. She is caring and emotionally open. Above all, she is an ideal and successful mother. The other qualities she possesses are also exemplary. These other qualities include truthfulness, confidence and fairness. I was quite amazed in my early teens when I found her taking the side of a neighbor against his own son in a **dispute**. I have not met so many **incorruptible**, straight and morally upright humans. (Adapted from ieltscuecard.com)

### Questions for Part 3:

#### What are the advantages of having an elderly person at home?

Old people are very knowledgeable so the obvious advantage is that you'll have somebody to consult whenever there's a problem. As they are very experienced, they can give you advice on all aspects of life, including work, friendship and love. (Adapted from ieltsmaterial.com)

### **Is there anything that older people should learn from younger generation?**

Of course yes. Young generations are often more familiar with the latest trends and technology; therefore, they can keep the elderly updated on these things. For example, my mum didn't know how to use Facebook and I had to spend a few hours helping her create an account then connect with her friends. Now she is very active on Facebook, even more active than I am. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What can the younger generation learn from the older generation?**

Youngsters can ask older people for advice on love, work and friendship. Although our world is changing very fast, something remains the same. And that's where old people can help with their wealth of experience. I often consult my mum on my work, because she has the same job. When you talk with an old person, you can also learn about life in the past, which is also very interesting. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **What qualities does a person need to take care of old people?**

Compassion and patience, I guess. Old people sometimes have unreasonable requests, especially when they're sick or insecure. You need to understand these feelings and be patient. For example, my dad has become quite forgetful recently; he often forgets where he leaves his key or wallet. This was quite annoying at first but I'm getting used to it. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think elderly people should be allowed to work?**

Yes, if they're capable of working. I know some old people who look a lot younger than their age and work very efficiently. Nowadays, living standards and healthcare have improved significantly; as a result people live much longer. It is only natural to have the working age limits extended. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you think that elderly people should be taken care of at home?**

It depends on the family. It is better for an old person to live with his or her family. But if everyone is busy then a care home is a better choice. This type of home has everything an old person needs, including medical services. And an old person can make friends with other old people who live here. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why do old people today live longer than in the past?**

Because of the improvement in healthcare and overall living standards. In the past we didn't have enough food to eat, now we have more than enough food and better healthcare.

Although there are new diseases that didn't exist in the past but overall life expectancy has increased. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Are the attitudes of young people today towards old people the same as they used to be years ago?**

No, I think in the past people were more respectful towards old people. People today are more disillusioned with authority in general. So it's not just old people that they have less respect for, but also government officials, teachers etc. But this development is positive in that we are more selective in choosing who to look up to. In the past sometimes we easily believed what we were told and blind to people's flaws. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Cue Card 8

Describe a person you have seen who is beautiful or handsome

*You should say:*

- Where you saw this person
- When you saw this person
- What the person looked like
- Why you think this person is beautiful or handsome

### Model Answer:

I consider myself as a **social butterfly** and one of my interests in life is to hop from one jazz bar to another in our city, so every now and then I can meet different kinds of people may they may be local or foreign. Meeting beautiful women or handsome men in bars is somehow ordinary but of course I couldn't help myself but feels thrilled to see those people with good looks most especially if I can spend time talking with them.

Well as a woman, it is human nature to first notice and get attracted to the outside appearance of a man. Last month, while I was spending my leisure time alone quenching my thirst with some cocktails at the front bar of Jazz and Blues Bar, a Spanish looking man approached the bartender. While he was waiting for the bartender to serve his drinks, he stole a glance at me but I saw him doing such so he gave me an endearing smile.

I've never been **snobbish** in my life so I smiled back at him. It's still very vivid in my mind how attractive he was. He has a muscular physique, chiseled jawline with some **stubble** on his face and stands around 10 inches less than 5 feet. He has similar looks to those Spanish actors which I saw in Spanish or Mexican TV dramas.

While I was enjoying sipping my drinks, he came over to the edge of the front bar where I was sitting and broke the silence by saying 'hi' to me and introducing himself and I learned that he's **half-blooded**, half American and half Italian. My analysis of his nationality was wrong. We actually had a great time that night because he talked sensibly which I found even more attractive. He's wise and that I think because of his job, he works as a Philosophy teacher in his home country.

Well that was a memorable acquaintance for I learned some philosophical thoughts from him. I realized that a man with just good looks is not completely interesting but a man who knows how to keep the conversation is irresistibly attractive. Gaius is blessed as he possesses both inner and outer beauty that every woman dreams to marry. (Adapted from [ieltsdragon.com](http://ieltsdragon.com))

## Cue Card 9

Describe a friend or a person who encouraged you to achieve a goal

*You should say:*

- Who this person is
- What this person encourage you to do
- What this person has help

Explain why this encouragement helps you to achieve the goal

### Answer model:

I believe that everyone has that special person who always supports and encourages them to become better. For me that person is my mum.

I was pretty good at school but somehow that didn't translate to good performance at work, at least when I first started working. I thought it was because I hadn't found **the true calling**, that one line of profession that really suits me.

So, there was a period of time during which I changed jobs rather frequently. You know, it's not easy being a newbie in a field; you have to **start from scratch**, work hard but earn little. During this whole time, my mum was nothing but supportive, she didn't even complain at all. And I am really thankful for that, because in my country when you've graduated from college you're expected to have a **stable** job and support your family immediately. My mum was generous and let me experiment with whatever I felt like doing for some years. Without her financial and emotional support, it's likely that I would be doing something that I have no interest in just to **make ends meet**. You know, it's pretty cool having a mum like that. (Adapted

from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Is it important for teenagers to have goals?
2. What do you think would encourage young children to learn more?
3. How should we encourage children?
4. How could we make children interested in things that they don't have interest?

### Cue Card 10

Describe a time you received a call from somebody you don't know in the public

*You should say:*

- When it was
- Where you were when you received it
- What the call was about

Explain how you felt (after) when you received this call.

### MODEL ANSWER

We often receive calls from strangers and most of the times it's not something dangerous. But there was this one time that I really thought "well, it was close". So one day I was finishing my lunch in a small restaurant when I received a call from a strange number. I am a teacher so I do receive calls from strangers enquiring about my courses. I **picked up** and the woman on the other side said, in a serious tone: "I am from the Post Office and you have this letter from the Police notifying you to **cooperate** with them in a **cyber** gambling case. "**Needless to say** I was shocked. Never had I even thought of taking part in **illegal** activity. So I asked her, **breathlessly**, what I would need to do next. She was like, if you want, I can transfer your call to the police station then you can talk to them directly. I had nearly said yes when I caught myself wondering "How could this post office person know so much? Are they allowed to open my letter?" So I decided to go to the post office and see the letter for myself. **Apparently** I found out later at the office that there was no such letter and it was a **scam** designed to steal money from me. It was very annoying but fortunately nothing bad happened, nothing that I know of yet anyway. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Do you think it's good to talk loudly on a bus?
2. In your opinion, would it be a good idea to have laws prohibiting speaking loudly in public?

## Cue Card 11

Describe a prize you want to get

*You should say:*

- What prize (or award) it is (or, would be)
- How you know about (or learned about) this prize/award
- What you would need to do to get it (or, how you would win it)

Explain why you would like to win this prize (or, receive this award)

### MODEL ANSWER

The prize I want to get is from a quiz show called “Who is the millionaire?” You should know what it’s like because the format is very popular all around the world.

It is roughly like this, contestants have to answer in total 15 questions that get harder over time. For every answer that you get right, you’ll be awarded an amount of money. Apparently if you’re not sure about one particular question, you can always stop the game and go home with the money. But if you’re feeling adventurous you can just go with your instinct. And there’s always three “aids” you can use, for example you can call your friends for help, or choose to have half of the options eliminated.

Winning the first prize, which means nailing all 15 questions, is what I’m aiming for. The game requires you to know a bit of everything, so I’m reading up on areas that I’m not interested in or familiar with. I’m also looking for people who I can call for help during the program. I think I’m going for a game next month. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Questions for Part 3:

1. Is it good to have competition?
2. Do you think it’s good to award prizes in school and/university?
3. Do you think companies should give their employees prizes?



## Cue Card 12

Describe a success your friend has achieved

*You should say:*

- Who your friend is
- What the success was
- What he or she did

How you felt about the success

### Model Answer:

Luckily, I had a happy childhood, free from study burdens that many children today are facing up to. Off the top of my head, I would describe a time that my soul mate and I used to hang out frequently at a rural spot near our house, which I guess was at least 15 years ago. At that time, industrialization and modernization are the terms that no one heard of. Paddy fields cover a big area, and there were meadows, streams, ponds and lakes, giving quite an idyllic and tranquil atmosphere. My friend and I, who was my next-door neighbor and have known each other since we were knee high to a grasshopper, often played together at this rural area. The reason I describe this time is because it helps me reminisce of my past when I had the total freedom to explore and enjoy life to the fullest. Catching crickets at dawn, going fishing in the early afternoon, swimming in the crystal clear water and other activities did fill me with great excitement. Especially, hanging out together with my best buddy was just an out-of-this-world experience; we had the time to confide in each other our secrets and ambitions share ups and downs in life together.

My friend's now residing in the US, so I really miss him. We still keep in touch often and are still proud of our happy childhood. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

## QUESTIONS FOR PART 3

### Are you still in touch with your childhood friends?

Not many of them really, we launched on our own paths ever since we left, primary school. And as a matter of fact, I can't recall the face or the names of my classmates in grade 4 or 5, if I happen to bump into them, they would just, look as strangers to me. Having said this, I still keep some close contacts ever since, and such friends have become my soul mate. To be honest, I couldn't think of how miserable life would be, living without such friends. (Adapted from

[ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why some people lose contact with their childhood friends?**

As for my generation, at the time we didn't have any smartphone to keep contacts, so it's easy to lose precious relationships. In contrast, today we can snap some photos, add friends on face book, to name but a few, which is hugely conducive to the maintenance of personal contacts. Another reason can be that there are some friends we often do not get along well, and there's no point in keeping such contacts. At the end of the day, it's quite a matter of taste and preference in friend selection that really counts. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Who is more important to you, friends or family?**

In the deepest part of my heart, I think family matters more to me, although sometimes I may spend more time with my friends. You know, we can only be born once by our parents, but we can make new friends all the time. Besides, in this benefit-oriented society, only parents truly love us. Therefore, family should, carry more weight. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you have any foreign friends?**

I have a foreigner friend whose name is Martina. She comes from America and studies in the same college with me. We met accidentally. She was lost on the way to the language center and I happened to there. Martina is not a complete beauty, but she is always confident and optimistic, which makes her very attractive. She has bright eyes full of wisdom and curiosity but the bad thing about her is that she's got a quick temper. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How do people in your country make friends these days?**

Well to be honest, I would say that people have many different ways to get to know one another. The most common place is at the coffee shop where people of different ages would gather together and share their own stories about themselves. The second way is via Social networking websites like Facebook or Twitter. Needless to say, many teenagers today would log on the web and join some chat groups, which I reckon is the quite useful but may have some potential risks. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you trust friends that you meet on the internet?**

When it comes to friends on the virtual networks, I am pretty cautious. Although, social networking websites like Facebook or Twitter are wonderful platforms for people of all ages to get to know one another, most of the time It's not reliable to lend your trust to those online friends. This is simply because some guys may treat your nicely and act like your close friends but the reality is that they are, trying to con some money out of your pocket. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **How do you get along with people you don't like?**

Well, there is a couple of ways that help when trying to be on good terms with those you don't want to have a talk with. The first method lies in a person himself. It is true that we should open our hearts and make efforts to make others feel at ease. During a conversation, it's better if we feather our confidence and bring up the topic first while waiting for others to break the ice. Secondly, individuals had better find more time to be close to each other and find out what they have in common. For example, after watching a comedy at the movie theater, two people found out that they love this type of film, and then they tried to arrange time to spend more time together. The two people ended up being intimate friends forever.

(Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Why is it hard to maintain friendships for some people?**

Generally speaking, several factors are to blame when it comes to why some. People have a hard time getting along with other surrounding people. The first cause usually lies in the person himself. They tend to distance themselves from others and don't have frequent talks and time to spend together. As a particular consequence, less mutual understanding is established and the relationship becomes weaker and weaker. Another culprit might be fast-paced lifestyle people suffer from nowadays. After a stressful day at the workplace, it is not uncommon to see many lose their temper or just want to stay home to let their hair down. This makes people spend time on their own, which means less time is spent on others. (Adapted

from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Would you only make friends with people who are similar to you? Do you like to be friends with someone who is different from you?**

Yes, certainly. It is no doubt that we can make incredible headway in our relationships if we socialize with those we have at least something in common. We may share some interests in or passion for movies or books. This is probably due to the fact that we can easily bring up conversations and keep the talks going when we have shared hobbies. Otherwise, both friends would remain silent all the time, which means less mutual understanding is established. Such a relationship is not going to last long, I reckon. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### **Do you like to have many friends?**

Yes. Of course. I'm an extrovert and would love to hang out with a group of friends instead of a few close friends. This is simply because I can become more independent and mature if I'm able to mix with people of different backgrounds, learn their life experiences. It is not wrong to say the bigger your social circle is, the more opportunities in life you can have. Some of your friends may help you find a decent job or lend you a hand sometime in the not-so-distant future. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

**Do you think it is possible to be friends with someone if you never meet them in person? Why is it easier to make friends on the internet than in reality?**

This is advanced age and many of our real life tasks are done virtually by using few mouse clicks. To be a friend, one does not need to be physically present with the others to make a friendship. Using different social communication platforms, we could easily make friendship with the other people living at different parts of the world. They do not need to meet every day in person to share their feelings and emotions. Rather, they are communicating easily using the social communication platform features like chatting or messaging, sharing their pictures etc. As a result, the necessity of licet INS physically every day or after a specific period appears to become less and less. (Adapted from [ieltsmaterial.com](http://ieltsmaterial.com))

### Cue Card 13

Describe your grandparent's job

*You should say:*

- What it was
- How long he or she had this job
- How he or she got the job

Whether you would like to have this job

### Model answer:

A gift always brings a smile on our face, whenever we receive it. Moreover, it shows our importance in other's life. Different types of gifts are given on different occasions, as a token of blessings and love. I have also received many gifts so far on various occasions. Money as a gift is extremely popular in my country. In fact, it can be called a tradition as well. People usually gift money to each other during weddings, birthdays and anniversaries. Speaking of birthdays, I would like to talk about my 18th birthday when I received money from someone instead of an actual gift item. My father is Indian and in Indian culture, when you pass 18, you are an adult. My parents gifted me a car on my birthday as I was eligible to drive this vehicle. When my friends came to know about this, all of them wanted a party from me. Unfortunately, I did not have much savings at that time, to give a party to my friend but luckily my grandparents were visiting us during that time. They had come to spend their winters with us because my birthday was on December. I love my grandparents a lot, they are humble and polite. They always teach me a lot of good moral values and they love me a lot as well. Since my grandparents are old, they could not go to the market to buy a gift for me. Moreover, they were not sure about what gift they should buy for me, which would make me happy. So, they decided it was best to give me money as a gift, so that I can use it for buying anything I like. Initially, I refused to accept the money but then my parents said I should not say no to the elders as it would be a disrespect to them. I then thanked my grandparents and they gave me their blessings as well. I also told them that I had everything that I need but my friends were asking for a party so I will use that money for the purpose of celebrating my birthday. I threw up a party for my birthday with my friends and it was an amazingly amazing indoor party. So, this was one of the occasions when I received money as a gift, and I used it for celebrating with my friends.

### **Questions for part 3**

1. What kinds of jobs are easy to get in a foreign country?
2. Is it hard to find an interesting job in your country?
3. Why do some people keep changing their jobs?
4. What kinds of preparation should people do for a job interview?
5. What should a good employer do?
6. How would you define an interesting job'?